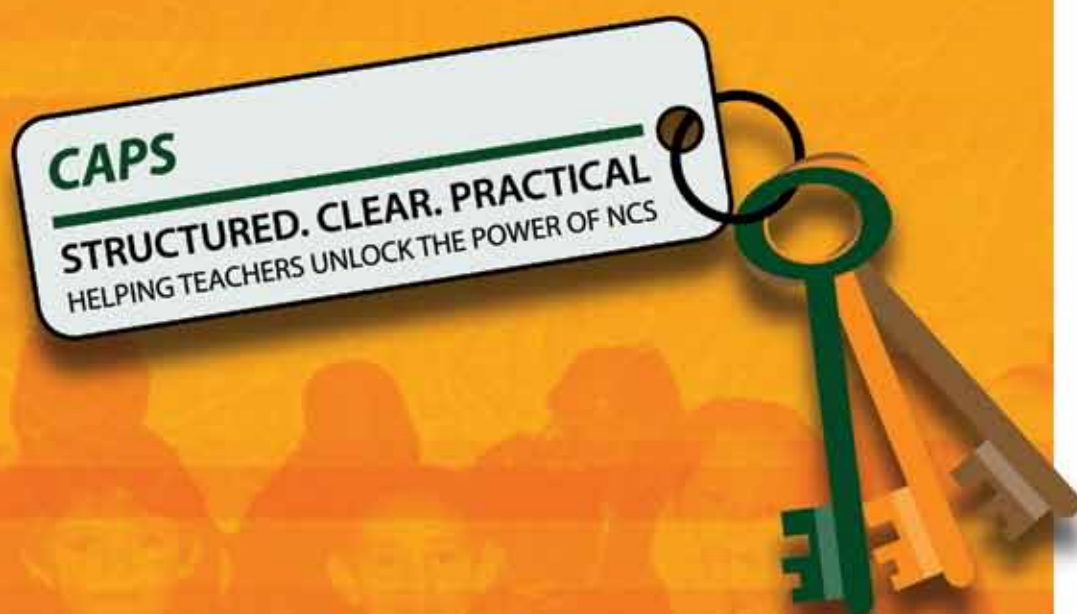


SISWATI LULWIMI LWEKUCALA
LWEKWENGETA

Sitatimende Sekharikhulamu Yavelonke

*Sitatimende Senchubomgomo
Yekharikhulamu nekuhlola*



*Sigaba Lesisemkhatsini
Emabanga 4-6*



basic education

Department:
Basic Education
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA



basic education

Department:
Basic Education
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

**SITATIMENDE SENCHUBOMGOMO
YEKHARIKHULAMU NEKUHLOLA
EMABANGA 4-6**

SISWATI LULWIMI LWEKUCALA LWEKWENGETA

DISCLAIMER

In view of the stringent time requirements encountered by the Department of Basic Education to effect the necessary editorial changes and layout to the Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statements and the supplementary policy documents, possible errors may occur in the said documents placed on the official departmental websites.

There may also be vernacular inconsistencies in the language documents at Home-, First and Second Additional Language levels which have been translated in the various African Languages. Please note that the content of the documents translated and versioned in the African Languages are correct as they are based on the English generic language documents at all three language levels to be implemented in all four school phases.

If any editorial, layout or vernacular inconsistencies are detected, the user is kindly requested to bring this to the attention of the Department of Basic Education.

E-mail: capslangcomments@dbe.gov.za or fax (012) 328 9828

Department of Basic Education

222 Struben Street
Private Bag X895
Pretoria 0001
South Africa
Tel: +27 12 357 3000
Fax: +27 12 323 0601

120 Plein Street Private Bag X9023
Cape Town 8000
South Africa
Tel: +27 21 465 1701
Fax: +27 21 461 8110
Website: <http://www.education.gov.za>

© 2011 Department of Basic Education

ISBN: 978-1-4315-0476-3

Design and Layout by: Ndabase Printing Solution

Printed by: Government Printing Works

FOREWORD BY THE MINISTER



Our national curriculum is the culmination of our efforts over a period of seventeen years to transform the curriculum bequeathed to us by apartheid. From the start of democracy we have built our curriculum on the values that inspired our Constitution (Act 108 of 1996). The Preamble to the Constitution states that the aims of the Constitution are to:

- heal the divisions of the past and establish a society based on democratic values, social justice and fundamental human rights;
- improve the quality of life of all citizens and free the potential of each person;
- lay the foundations for a democratic and open society in which government is based on the will of the people and every citizen is equally protected by law; and
- build a united and democratic South Africa able to take its rightful place as a sovereign state in the family of nations.

Education and the curriculum have an important role to play in realising these aims.

In 1997 we introduced outcomes-based education to overcome the curricular divisions of the past, but the experience of implementation prompted a review in 2000. This led to the first curriculum revision: the *Revised National Curriculum Statement Grades R-9* and the *National Curriculum Statement Grades 10-12* (2002).

Ongoing implementation challenges resulted in another review in 2009 and we revised the *Revised National Curriculum Statement* (2002) and the *National Curriculum Statement Grades 10-12* to produce this document.

From 2012 the two National Curriculum Statements, for *Grades R-9* and *Grades 10-12* respectively, are combined in a single document and will simply be known as the *National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12*. The *National Curriculum Statement for Grades R-12* builds on the previous curriculum but also updates it and aims to provide clearer specification of what is to be taught and learnt on a term-by-term basis.

The *National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12* represents a policy statement for learning and teaching in South African schools and comprises of the following:

- (a) Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statements (CAPS) for all approved subjects listed in this document;
- (b) *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12*; and
- (c) *National Protocol for Assessment Grades R-12*.

A handwritten signature in black ink, which appears to read 'Angie Motshekga'.

MRS ANGIE MOTSHEKGA, MP
MINISTER OF BASIC EDUCATION

LOKUCUKETFWE

SIGABA 1: SINGENISO SESITATIMENDE SENCHUBOMGOMO YEKHARIKHULAMU

NEKUHLOLA.....	3
1. 1 Sendlalelolwatl	3
1. 2 Sibutsetelo	3
1. 3 Tinhlosojikelele teKharikhulamu yaseNingizimu Afrika	4
1. 4 Kwabiwa Kwesikhatsi	6
1. 4. 1 Sigaba Sabokhewane	6
1. 4. 2 Sigaba Lesisemkhatsini.....	6
1. 4. 3 Sigaba Lesiphakeme.....	7
1. 4. 4 Emabanga 10-12.....	7

SIGABA 2: KUNGENISA LULWIMI..... 8

2. 1 Tilwimi letikusitatimende semgomo wekharikhulamu neluhlolo.....	8
2. 2 Sikhatsi lesabelwe lulwimi lwekucala lwekwengeta kukharikhulamu.....	14
2. 3 Tinsita letesekela kufundza nekufundzisa.....	14
3. 1 Sibutsetelo semakhono, lokucuketfwe netindlelanchubo	16
3. 2 Kusatjalaliswa kwematheksthi kusukela ebangeni 4 kuye 6	22
3. 2. 1 Lithebula lekusatjalaliswa kwematheksthi.....	23
3. 2. 2 Sifinyeto setinhlobo tematheksthi latfolakala esigabeni lesisemkhatsini	24
3. 2. 3 Budze bematheksthi elulwimi lwekucala lokwengeta (lokumele entiwe bafundzi).....	28
3. 2. 4 Budze bematheksthi elulwimi lwekucala lokwengeta (lokumele entiwe bafundzi).....	29
3. 2. 5 Silulumagama lokumele sizuzwe bafundzi belulwimi lwekucala lwekwengeta.	29
3. 3 Luhlelo lwekufundzisa	29
3. 3. 1 Indlela ematheksthi lachumana ngayo emavikini ekufundzisa lamabili.	29
3. 3. 2 Indlela ematheksthi/imisebenti ihlelwe ngayo kulamaviki ekufundzisa lamabili	30
3. 3. 3 Tinhlobo tematheksthi lamisiwe nalaphakanyisiwe	30
3. 3. 4 Inombolo yematheksthi labalulekile esikhatsini sekufundzisa semaviki lamabili.	30
3. 3. 5 Indlela yekusebenta ngetakhiwo telulwimi netimiso.....	30
3. 4 Lokucuketfwe neluhlelo Lwekufundzisa Siswati Lulwimi Lwekucala Lwekungeta	32

SIGABA 4 92

4. 1 Singeniso	92
4. 2 Luhlolo lolungakahleleki nobe luhlolo lwemalanga onkhe	93
4. 3 Luhlolo lokuhlelekile.....	94
4. 3. 1Tidzingo teluhlolo loLuhlelekile teLulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta	94
4. 3. 2Tinhlobo talokucuketfwe teluhlolo loluhlelekile telulwimi lwekucala lwekwengeta	95
4. 4 Luhlelo lwekuhlola	97
4. 5 Kurekhoda nekubika	105
4. 6 Luhlolokulinganisa lwekuhlola umsebenti	107
4. 7 Lokunye jikelele.....	108

SIGABA 1: SITATIMENDE SITATIMENDE SENCHUBOMGOMO

YEKHARIKHULAMU NEKUHLOLA

1.1 SENDLALELOLWATI

Sitatimende seKharikhulamu yaVelonkhe emaBanga R-12 (i-NCS) sinika inchubomgomo yekharikhulamu nekuhlola etikolweni.

Kute kwentiwe ncono kusebenta kwaso leSitatimende seKharikhulamu yaVelonkhe sichitijyelwe, kwentelwa kutsi letichibiyelo ticala kusebenta ngaBhimbidwane 2012. Kwakhiwe umculu munye weNchubomgomo yeKharikhulamu neKuhlola kwaleso naleso sifundvo lotawusebenta esikhundleni seTitatimende Tetifundvo, Ticondziso Tetinhlelo Tekufundza neTicondziso Tekuhlolwa Kwetifundvo kumaBanga R-12.

1.2 SIBUTSETELO

- (a) *LeSitatimende seKharikhulamu Savelonkhe emaBanga R-12 (Bhimbidwane 2012)* simela sitatimende senchubomgomo yekufundza nekufundzisa etikolweni taseNingizimu Afrika, kantsi sicuketse loku lokulandzelako:
- (i) Sitatimende seNchubomgomo yeKharikhulamu neKuhlola leso naleso sifundvo lesisemtsetfweni;
 - (ii) Umculu wenchubomgomo i-*National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12* kanye
 - (iii) Nemculu wenchubomgomo, i-*National Protocol for Assessment Grades R-12 (Bhimbidwane 2012)*.
- (b) *LeSitatimende seKharikhulamu yaVelonkhe emaBanga R-12 (Bhimbidwane 2012)* singena esikhundleni saleTitatimende teKharikhulamu yaVelonkhe letimbili lekungito letisebenta nyalo, letatiwa ngekutsi:
- (i) *Sitatimende Lesibuketiwe seKharikhulamu yaVelonkhe emaBanga R-9 lesishicilelwe kuGazethi yaHulumende nombolo 23406 mhlaka - 31 Inkhwekhwezi 2002, kanye ne-*
 - (ii) *Sitatimende seKharikhulamu yaVelonkhe emaBanga 10-12 lesishicilelwe kuGazethi yaHulumende Nombolo 25545 mhlaka - 6 Imphala 2003 kanye nakuGazethi yaHulumende Nombolo 27594 mhlaka - 17 Inkhwekhwezi 2005.*
- (c) Letitatimende tekharikhulamu yavelonkhe letibekwe ngalokucacile endzinyaneni (b) (i) na (ii) ngenhla tifaka ekhatsi letinchubomgomo letilandzelako lokutawuya ngekuya kwandze kutikhweshisela eceleni *Sitatimende seKharikhulamu yaVelonkhe emaBanga R-12 (Bhimbidwane 2012)* emkhatsini waleminyaka 2012-2014:
- (i) Titatimende teTinkhundla teKufundza, /teTifundvo, Ticondziso Tetinhlelo Tekufundza neTicondziso Tekuhlolwa kweTifundvo temaBanga R-9 nemaBanga R-12;
 - (ii) Umculu wenchubomgomo, i-*National Policy on Assessment and Qualifications for schools in the General Education and Training Band, leyashicilelwa emculwini weSatiso saHulumende Nombolo 124 kuGazethi yaHulumende Nombolo 29626 yashicilelwa mhlaka-12 Indlovana 2007.*
 - (iii) Umculu wenchubomgomo, i-*National Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National*

Qualifications Framework (NQF), leyashicilelwa kuGazethi yaHulumende Nombolo 27819 mhlaka 20 Kholwane 2005;

- (iv) Umculu wenchubomgomo, *An addendum to the policy document, the National Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF), regarding learners with special needs, leyashicilelwa kuGazethi yaHulumende Nombolo 29466 mhlaka-11 Ingongoni 2006, ifakwe kumculu wenchubomgomo, i-National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12; kanye ne-*
- (v) Umculu wenchubomgomo, *An addendum to the policy document, the National Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF), regarding the National Protocol for Assessment (Grades R-12), leshicilelwe emculwini weSatiso saHulumende Nombolo 1267 kuGazethi yaHulumende Nombolo 29467 mhlaka-11 Ingongoni 2006.*
- (d) Umculu wenchubomgomo, *i-National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12, netigaba teSitatimende seNchubomgomo yeKharikhulamu nekuHlola njengobe tibukisisiwe kuTehluko 2, 3 na-4 talomculu, leticuketse timiso nemigomo yeSitatimende seKharikhulamu yaVelonkhe emaBanga R-12. Ngako-ke, kutawutsi ngekwesigaba 6A semtsetfo i-South African Schools Act, 1996 (Act No. 84 wa-1996) Indvuna Yetemfundvo Lesisekelo ikwati kubona bungako bemiphumela nemacophelo kanye netindlela netinchubo tekuhlola imphumelelo yemfundzi etikolweni tembuso naleto letitimele.*

1.3 TINHLOSOJIKELELE TEKHARIKHULAMU YASENINGIZIMU AFRIKA

- (a) *Sitatimende seKharikhulamu Yavelonkhe emaBanga R-12 sinika inchazelo yaloko lokumele kufundvwe etikolweni taseNingizimu Afrika ngalokuphatselene nelwati, emakhono nemagugu ekuphila. Lekharikhulamu itawucinisekisa kutsi bafundzi batfola babuye basebentise lwati nemakhono ngetindlela letitawubonakala etimphilweni tabo. Ngaloko-ke lekharikhulamu igcugcutela lwati ngesimongcondvo semmango wangakubo, ibe icikelela loko lokumcoka lokwentiwa emhlabeni jikelele.*
- (b) *Sitatimende seKharikhulamu yaVelonkhe emaBanga R-12 siphumelelisa letinhloso letilandzelako:*
 - kuhlomisa bafundzi ngelwati, emakhono nemagugu ekuphila lafanele, kute banetiseke baphindze babambe lichaza emmangweni njengetakhamuti telive lelikhululekile. Loku kutawentiwa ngaphandle kwekunaka simonhlalo setemnotfo, buve, bulili, simo semtimba, nobe likhono lekuhlakanipha labanalo;
 - kutsi batfole imfundvo lephakeme;
 - kulungiselela bafundzi kutsi bakwati kumela timo letehlukile kuleto tasetikolweni temfundvo lephakeme naleto tasemsebentini; kanye
 - nekunika bacashi imininingwane leyenele mayelana nemakhono ebafundzi.
- (c) *Sitatimende seKharikhulamu yaVelonkhe emaBanga R-12 senganyelwe ngulemigomo lelandzelako:*
 - Ingucuko kutenhlalo: kucinisekisa kutsi kungafani kwemfundvo lokwakwentiwa esikhatsini lesengca kuyalungiswa, nekutsi tonkhe takhamuti tiffola ematfuba emfundvo lalinganako kuto tonkhe tigaba.

- Kufundza gekutimisela nangalokujulile: kugcugcutela tindlela tekufundza ngekutimisela nangalokujulile kunekutsi bafundze ngekuhlabelela ngaphandle kwekuvisisa loko labafundziswa kona.
- Lwati lolusetulu nemakhono lasetulu: linanincane lemacophelo elwati nemakhono lekumele azuzwe kulelo nalelo Banga amisiwe abuye abekwa ezingeni lelisetulu lekungenteka kutsi azuzwe bafundzi kuto tonkhe tifundvo.
- Inchubekelembili: lokucuketfwe kanye nesimongcondvo saleso naleso sifundvo kukhombisa inchubekelembili kusuka kulokulula kufika kulokulukhuni.
- Emalungelo ebantfu, khukhulelangoco, bulungiswa betemvelo netenhlalo: kungeniswa kwemitsetfomgomo nenchubo yebulungiswa betenhlalo netemvelo kanye nemalungelo ebantfu njengekubekwa kweMtsetfosisekelo waseNingizimu Afrika. *Sitatimende seKharikhulamu yaVelonkhe emaBanga R-12 (Jikelele)* sibonisa luvelo esimeni sekwehlukahlukana njengebuphuya, kungalingani, buve, bulili, lulwimi, budzala, kukhubateka, naletinye timo.
- Kuhlonipha lwati lwendzabuko: kwemukela umlandvo lonotsile nemagugu emdzabu alelive lokungito tintfo letibalulekile ekuphumeleliseni emagugu ekuphila lamiswe kuMtsetfosisekelo; kanye ne-
- Kwetsembeka, lizinga lelifanele, nelikhono lekuenta: kunika imfundvo lenelizinga lelicatsanisekako neyalamanye emave ngebubanti nangekujula.

(d) *Sitatimende seKharikhulamu yaVelonkhe emaBanga R-12* sihlose kukhucita bafundzi labakhona ku-

- bona nekusombulula tinkinga bese batsatsa tincumo ngekutakhela imicabango lejulile
- sebenta ngekubambisana nalabanye njengelilunga lelicembu, lenhlangano nelemmango ngemphumelelo;
- hlelembisa, nekutiphatsha ngalokunetibopho kuko konkhe labakwentako ngendlela lenemphumelelo;
- gcogca, hlatiya, hlela nekuhlola lwati ngalokujulile
- chumana ngemphumelelo ngekusebentisa tibonwa, timphawu ne /nobe bugagu bekusebentisa lulwimi ngetindlela letinyenti;
- sebentisa isayensi nebuchwepheshe ngemphumelelo nangalokujulile bakhombise kutibophelela kutendzawo netemphilo yalabanye; kanye neku-
- khombisa kuvisisa umhlaba njengeluchungechunge lwetehlakalo ngekubona kutsi timongcondvo tekusonjululwa kwetinkinga atihambi todvwa.

(e) *Khukhulelangoco* kufanele kube ngiyo incenye lemcoka kulomkhakha, ngekuhlela nekufundzisa kuleso naleso sikolo. Loku kungenteka kuphela uma bonkhe bafundzisi bangaba nekuvisisa ngalokujulile indlela yekubona tihibe tekufundza kanye nendlela yekutivikela kanye nendlela yekuhlelela kwehlukahlukana.

Lokuhamba embili ekulawuleni khukhulelangoco kwenta siciniseko sekutsi tihibe tibonwe, kuliwe nato, kuto tonkhe tindhaka tekwesekela ummango wesikolo, lokufaka ekhatsi bafundzisi, Emacembu Ekwesekela Latinte Etigodzini (*District-based*), Emacembu laSesigabeni Sekwesekela Tikhungo, batali, kusetjentiswe Tikolo Letikhetsekile kutsi tibe Tikhungo letinguMtfombo welusito. Nangabe bafundzisi bafuna kulwa netihibe eklasini bafanele basebentise emasu lehlukene ekwehlukana ikharikhulamu, lafana nalawo latfolakala emculwini weLitiko Letemfundvo Lesisekelo lowatiwa ngekutsi i-*Guidelines for Inclusive Teaching and Learning* (2010).

1.4 KWABIWA KWESIKHATSI

1. 4. 1 Sigaba Sabokhewane

(a) Sikhatsi sekufundzisa tifundvo eSigabeni saboKhewane sendlalwe kulelithebula lelingentasi:

SIFUNDVO	LIBANGA R (EMA-AWA)	LIBANGA 1-2 (EMA-AWA)	LIBANGA 3 (EMA-AWA)
Lulwimi Lwasekhaya	10	7/8	7/8
Lulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta		2/3	3/4
Tibalo	7	7	7
Emakhono eKuphila	6	6	7
• Lwatinchanti	(1)	(1)	(2)
• Tebuciko Bekuticambela	(2)	(2)	(2)
• Sifundvo Sekutivocavoca	(2)	(2)	(2)
• Sifundvo Senhlalomphilo lenhle	(1)	(1)	(1)
SAMBA	23	23	25

(b) Sikhatsi sekufundzisa emaBanga R, 1 na 2 ngema-awa lange-23. Libanga 3, ngema-awa lange-25.

(c) Etilwimini, lishumi (10) lema-awa labelwe emaBanga R-2, ema-awa la-11 abelwa liBanga lesitsatfu (3). Linanikhulu lema-awa lasiphohlongo (8) nelinanincane lema-awa lasikhombisa (7) abelwe Lulwimi Lwasekhaya, kwatsi linanincane lema-awa lama-2 nelinanikhulu lema-awa lamatsatfu (3) abelwa Lulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta emaBangenini 1-2. Ebangenini lesitsatfu (3) linanikhulu lema-awa lasiphohlongo (8) nelinanincane lema-awa lasikhombisa (7) abelwe Lulwimi Lwasekhaya, nelinanincane lema-awa lamatsatfu (3) nelinanikhulu lema-awa lamane (4) abelwa Lulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta.

(d) Esifundvweni Semakhono Ekuphila Lwatinchanti lwabelwe li-awa linye (1) emaBanga R - 2, kantsi Libanga le-3 lona labelwe ema-awa lamabili (2) lokungawo lafakwe kubakaki.

1. 4. 2 Sigaba Lesisemkhatsini

(a) Sikhatsi sekufundzisa Esigabeni Lesisemkhatsini simiswe ngalendlela lelandzelako:

SIFUNDVO	EMA-AWA
Lulwimi Lwasekhaya	6
Lulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta	5
Tibalo	6
Isayensi yeTemvelo neTheknoloji	3, 5
Isayensi yeTehlalo	3
Emakhono eKuphila	4
• Tebuciko Bekuticambela	(1, 5)
• Sifundvo Sekutivocavoca	(1)
• Sifundvo Senhlalompmphilo lenhle	(1, 5)
SAMBA	27, 5

1. 4. 3 Sigaba Lesiphakeme

(a) Sikhatsi sekufundzisa Sigaba Lesiphakeme sime ngalendlela lelandzelako

SIFUNDVO	EMA-AWA
Lulwimi Lwasekhaya	5
Lulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta	4
Tibalo	4, 5
Isayensi yeTemvelo	3
Isayensi yeTehlalo	3
Ithekhnoloji	2
Isayensi YekuphatsaTemnotfo	2
Tekuphila	2
Buciko bekuticambela	2
SAMBA	27, 5

1. 4. 4EmaBanga 10-12

(a) Sikhatsi sekufundzisa emaBanga 10-12 sihleleke ngalendlela lelandzelako:

SIFUNDVO	KWABIWA KWESIKHATSIS NGELIVIKI (EMA-AWA)
Lulwimi Lwasekhaya	4. 5
Lulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta	4. 5
Tibalo	4. 5
Tekuphila	2
Linanincane lanobe ngutiphi tifundvo letintsatfu latikhetsile Ecenjini B Sichibiyelo B. Emathebula B1-B8 emculwini wenchubomgomo, i- <i>National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12</i> , lokutawuya ngekwetimiso letibekwe endzimeni 28 yalomculu wenchubomgomo loshiwo ngenhla	12 3x4 ema-awa

Sikhatsi lesibekelwe liviki ngalinye simiselwe kutsi sisetjentiselwe kuphela ngekwelinanincane kuleto tifundvo letibalwe ku-NCS njengobe kushiwo lapha ngenhla, empeleni akukafaneli kutsi sisetjentiselwe kufundzisa nobe ngutiphi tifundvo letengetiwe kuloluhla lwelinanincane letifundvo. Nangabe kwenteka kutsi umfundzi afise kwenta tifundvo letengetiwe, kumele kwengetwe sikhatsi sekwenta leto tifundvo.

SIGABA 2: KUNGENISA LULWIMI

2.1 TILWIMI LETIKUSITATIMENDE SEMGOMO WEKHARIKHULAMU NELUHLULO

Lulwimi lusikhali sekucabanga nekuchumana. Lubuye lube yimvelo nebuhle lobuvame kwabiwa bantfu kute bente ncono umhlaba lebaphila kuwo.

Kufundza kusebentisa lulwimi ngalokuphumelelisako kwenta bafundzi bakwati kutfolo lwati, kutichaza kutsi babobani, kuveta imiva nemibono, kuchumana nalabanye kanye nekuphatsa indzawo yabo. Lubuye lunotsise bafundzi, ngenhlakanipho leyakhelwe emfanikisweni wengcondvo nemibono kute bakwati kwenta indzawo lebahlala ititfuke. Ngilo lulwimi loluletsa intfutuko nebudlelwane kutekuhlalisana nekutfutuka, Lulwimi ngilo loluletsa intfutuko nekulungiswa kwalokutsite, kukhulisa nekubuyeketa emasiko.

2.1.1 Emazinga elulwimi

Kufundvwa kwelulwimi Esigabeni Sabokhewane kufaka ekhatsi tonkhe tilwimi taseNingizimu Afrika, Afrikaans, English, isiNdebele, isiXhosa, isiZulu, Sepedi (Sesotho sa Leboa), Sesotho, Setswana, Siswati, Tshivenda, Xitsonga- kanye Netilwimi- letingekho emtsetfweni. Letilwimi tingafundziswa emazingeni elulwimi lahlukene.

Lulwimi lwasekhaya lulwimi lwekucala lolufundvwa bafundzi. Nanobe kunjalo tikolo letinyenti taseNingizimu Afrika atilyufundzisi lulwimi lwasekhaya lwalabanye nobe bonkhe labafundzi lababhalisele kufundza kodvwa –ke tikhetsa kusebentisa lulwimi lunye nobe timbili letetfulwa ezingeni lelulwimi lwasekhaya. Ngaloko-ke, ilebuli yelulwimi lwasekhaya neLulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta kusho lizinga lemakhono lekwetfula lulwimi hhayi lulwimi lwemvelo (Lwasekhaya) nobe lolufundvwa (njengelulwimi lwekwengeta). Ngenhloso yalomtsetfo, nobe ngabeyini leyibalwe eLulwimini Lwasekhaya kumele luvisiswe ngekwemakhono emazilnga hhayi elulwimi.

Lizinga Lelulwimi Lwasekhaya lunika likhono lekwati lulwimi lolukhombisa kuchumana emakhono etekuchumana ladzingekako ebudlelwane betekuhlalisana kanye nemakhono ekusebentisa ingcondvo ekufundzeni kwetifundvo kukharikhulamu yonkhe. Kugcizelelwa kufundziswa kwekulalela, kukhuluma, kufundza nekubhala kulelizinga lelulwimi. Lelizinga lelulwimi lubuye lutfutukise likhono lelabafundzi lekucabanga, buciko nekwakha sitfombe sengcondvo kute baticambele, bafanekise nekutfutukisa kuvisisa indzawo lebahlala kuyo. Nanobe kunjalo, kugcizelela nekulinganisa kweKulalela neKukhuluma kusukela eBangeni 7 kuye etulu asemazingeni laphasi kunewemakhono ekufundza newekubhala.

Lulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta lusho lulwimi lolungasilo lulwimi lwasekhaya kodvwa lusetjentiselwa umsebenzi wekuchumana emmangweni, lokungukutsi. lulwimi lwekufundza kutemfundvo. Ikharikhulamu inika kwesekela lokunemandla kubafundzi labatawusebentisa lulwimi lwabo lwekucala Lwekwengeta njengelulwimi lwekufundza nekufundzisa. Ekupheleni kweLibanga 9, labafundzi kumele babe bakwati kusebentisa lulwimi lwabo lwasekhaya kanye nelulwimi lwekucala Lwekwengeta ngalokuphumelelisako nangekutetsemba balusebentisela tinhloso letehlukene letifaka ekhatsi kufundza.

ENingizimu Afrika, bantfwana labanyenti bacala ngekusebentisa Lulwimini Lwekucala Lwekwengeta, lokuSingisi, njengelulwimi lwekuFundza nekuFundzisa eBangeni 4. Loku kusho kutsi kumele bafinyelele ezingeni lelisetulu lwelwati lweSingisi ekupheleni kweliBanga lesi-3.

Lizinga Lelulwimi Lwekucala Lokwengeta kucatjangwa kutsi bafundzi abanalo lwati lwelulwimi

Lulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta lutsatsa kwangatsi bafundzi bafika esikolweni banganalo lwati lwalolulwimi. Eminyakeni lembalwa yekucala esikolweni kugcilwa ekutfufukiseni emakhono ebafundzi ekuvisisa nekukhuluma lolulwimi – sendlalelo semakhono ekuchumana. Emabangeni esi-2 newe- 3 bafundzi bacala kwati kufundza nekubhala kulesendlalelo setemlomo. Baphindze basebentise emakhono ekufundza nekubhala lesebavele bawafundzile eLwimini Lwasekhaya.

ESigabeni leSisemkhatsini neSigaba leSiphakeme, bafundzi bachubeka nekutfufukisa emakhono abo ekulalela, kukhuluma, kufundza nekubhala. Kulesigaba linyenti lebantwana lifundza ngeLulwimi lwabo Lwekucala Lwekwengeta, i-English, futsi kufanele balusebentise esikhatsini lesinyenti. Kugcizelelwa kakhulu kusetjentiswa keLulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta kwentelwe inhloso yekucabanga. Loku kusita bafundzi kutsi batfufukise emakhono ekubamba ngengcondvo loko lokufundvwako, lebawadzingela kufundza tifundvo letifana neSayensi ngeSingisi. Batibandzakanya kakhulu ngematheksthi laphatselene netembhalo babuye bacale kutfufukisa likhono lekucamba nekutakhela sitfombe salokutsite ngeLulwimi lwabo Lwekucala Lwekwengeta.

Ngaleso sizatfu lizinga lekubamba ngengcondvo lweLulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta kumele lube ngendlela yekutsi lusetjentiswe njengelulwimi lekufundza nekufundzisa. Kulalela, kukhuluma kanye nekusetjentiswa kwemakhono elulwimi atawutfufukiswa abuye acolisiswe eSigabeni lesiseMkhatsini ngekutfufukisa emakhono ekufundza newekubhala.

2. 1. 2Emakhono elulwimi

ikharikhulamu yeLulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta luhleleke ngalamakhono lalandzelako:

1	Kulalela neKukhuluma
2	Kufundza neKwehlwaya
3	Kubhala neKwetfula
4	Takhi neTimiso Telulwimi

Kulalela neKukhuluma

Kulalela nekukhuluma kusisekelo sekufundvwa kwato tonkhe tifundvo. Ngekusebentisa emasu ekulalela nekukhuluma ngemphumelelo, bafundzi bagcogca, bahlelembise babuye bakhe lwati, basombulule tinkinga, betfule imicabango nemibono yabo. Emakhono ekulalelisisa ngalokujulile enta bafundzi babone emagugu nesimo setinfo letitfolakala ematheksthini babuye bakhone kubona, baphose inselelo ngelulwimi lolutsatsa tinhlangotsi naloluhhungako.

ESigabeni leSisemkhatsini, bafundzi **beLulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta** batawusebentisa emakhono ekuLalela neKukhuluma kute basebentisane nalabanye nekukhuluma ngenshokutsi. Batawakhela emakhonweni labawatfole eSigabani saBokhewane kute bente tinkhulumiswano, tingcoco netetfulo temlomo letimfisha letisimeme.

KuleSigaba, lulwimi lolukhulunywa bafundzi lusadzinga kutfufukiswa (lokungukutsi lwakhiwe lubuye lusekelwe, sibonelo, ngesilulumagama netakhiwo temisho). Thishela kufanele acinisekise kutsi bonkhe bafundzi batfola ematfuba ekukhuluma ngelulwimi lwabo. Njengobe bafundzi bachubeka ngesivinini lesehlukene, thishela kumele antjintje ematfuba ekukhuluma (sib. Imibuto layibutako) ibe sezingeni lemfundzi ngamunye. Njengobe bafundzi bachubeka nemabanga, thishela kufanele alindzele kutsi bafundzi bakhulume kakhulu nemphimiso yabo kufanele yenabe.

Kufundza kutawakhelwa etinhlotjeni tematheksthi letetfulwe eSigabeni saBokhewane (sib. indzaba, kalandzisa ngawe, neticondziso) bafundzi batawetfullelwa tinhlobo tematheksthi letinsha (sib. kalandzisa ngemaciniso, tinhlobo tetindzaba temibhalo, imibiko yemlomo, tinkhulumo letimfisha)

Sikhatsi sekufundzisa kufanele sifake ekhatsi kwentiwa kwemisebenti yeKulalela neKukhuluma lokufisha kwemalanga onkhe kanye nemisebenti lemidze leyabelwe liviki lonkhe.

Kufundza nekwehlwaya

Emakhono **eKufundza neKwehlwaya** latfutfukiswe kahle angumgogodla wekufundza tonkhe tifundvo tekharikhulamu ngemphumelelo. Bafundzi batfutfukisa likhono labo lekufundza nekwehlwaya tinhlobo lelehlukene tematheksthi langasiwo etembhalo, lokufaka ekhatsi ematheksthi etibonwa. Bafundzi baba nelwati ngemtselela weluhlobo lwembhalo kanye nerejista lekumele ivele enhlosweni, kutetsamelilwati kanye nasematheksthini lakusimongcondvo.

Kufundza kubalulekile ebantfwaneni labasebentisa Singisi njengeLulwimi Lwekufundza nekufundzisa eBangeni le-4. Kutawudzingeka kwekutsi bafundze babuye babhale kuletinye tifundvo tabo, basebentise emabhukutifundvo eSingisi eSigabeni lesiseMkhatsini. Loku kutawudzinga emazinga laphakeme ekufundza nekubhala, njengesilulumagama lesibanti, eSingisini. Kufundza kunika bafundzi ematfuba labanti elulwimini lwekwengeta. Ngekwelucwaningo kutfutfuka kwesilulumagama kweyame kakhulu ekufundzeni lebakwentako.

ESigabeni leSisemkhatsini, utawakhela esisekelweni lesentiwe emaBangeni R kuye 3. Uma kunesidzingo, sebentisa kufundza ngekuhlanganyela ekucaleni kwelibanga 4 kute usite bafundzi kulesiGaba. Ungayisebentisa lendlela ngalesinye sikhatsi uma unetincwadi letinkhulu tekufundza kulelizinga, ubuye untjintje ngekucoza indzaba. Nangabe ungenato tincwadi letinkhulu kulelizinga, sebentisa ematheksthi latfolakala emabhukwinitifundvo nobe etincwadzini tekufundza. Ungaphindza usebentise indlela lefana neKufundza nalomunye neKufundzela liklasi linkhe.

Sebentisa kufundza ngekuhlanganyela basitwa nguthishela nekufundza ngekutimela/kufundza ngababili. Kufundza ngekutimela lokuvela eluhlelweni lwekufundzisa kumele kufakwe kulesikhatsi lesabelwe kufundza. Khutsata bafundzi bakho kutsi bafundze ngekutimela ngesikhatsi sabo lebanaso lesikhululekile.

Utwaphindza uhlele tihlobo lehlukene tesivisiso kute ucinisekise kutsi bafundzi bayakuvisisa loko lebakufundzako.

Tinchubo tekufundza

Tinchubo tekufundza ticuketse tigaba tekulungiselela kufundza, kufundza nangemuva kwekufundza. Imisebenti letawube yentiwa bafundzi ingafinyetwa ngalendlela:

Kulungiselela kufundza:

- Kuvuselela lwatinchanti
- Kubuka imbangela, umbhali, nelusuku lwekushicilela.
- Kufundza indzima yekucala neyekugcina yesigaba lesitsite.
- Kucombela.

Kufundza:

- Phumula ngesikhatsi lesitsite kute uhlole kuvisisa kwakho nekuvumela imicondvo ingene ijule
- Catsanisa lokucuketfwe nalokuconjelwako
- Sebentisa simongcondvo kutfola inshokutsi yemagama ngaso sonkhe sikhatsi; lapho loku kungenteki, sebentisa sichazamagama
- Yakha sitfombe saloko lokufundzako
- Chubekela phambili nanobe kungaba khona longakuvisisi lapha nalapha.
- Phindza usifundze sigaba nangaba ungasiva nhlobo. Fundza tigaba letyindida uphimise, ngesivinini lesihamba kancane nobe ukwente kokubili. .
- Cela lomunye akusite kutsi ukwati kuvisisa sigaba lesilukhuni.
- Faka emamaki ekufundza ubuye uchaze emaphuzu lamcoka
- Buyeketa loko lokufundzile

Ngemuva kwekufundza:

- Nangabe utawudzinga kukhumbula lwati lolutsite, yenta umfanekiso sitfombe, nobe uhlele imicondvo lemcoka neminingwane lesekelako lembalwa
- Yenta siphetho
- Bhala sifinyeto lesitakusita kutsi ucacise ubuye ukhumbule imicondvo lebalulekile.
- Cabanga ngalokutsite ubuye ubhale imibuto lemisha lonayo ngale sihloko
- Tibute kutsi ukhonile yini kwenta inhloso yakho?
- Kuvisisa- cinisekisa kuvisisa kwakho lethekesthi
- Hlola – kutsatsa luhlangotsi, kungabi nemaphutsa, lizinga lethekesthi
- Yandzisa kucabanga kwakho– sebentisa imicondvo loyibone ethekesthini

Kubhala neKwetfula

Kubhala kulithulusi lelinemandla lekuchumana lelivumela bafundzi kutsi basungule babuye bavete imicabango nemicondvo ngalokuhlelekile. Kwenta imisebenti yekubhala esikhatsini lesinyenti ngekwetimongcondvo letehlukene, imisebenti netifundvo kwenta bafundzi bakwati kudlulisa ngendlela levakalako nekuticambela. Kubhala lokutfutfuke ngalokufanele kusebentisa takhiwo tekubhala, kukhucita babhali labanelwati, labanemakhono labatawukhona kusebentisa emakhono ekutfufukiseni **nasekwetfuleni** lokufanele lokubhaliwe, tibonwa netinhlobo temathekesthi ekuchumana tetinhloso letehlukene. Esigabeni lesisemkhatsini, bafundzi beLulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta batawudzinga kwesekelwa nekucondziswa kute batfufukise emakhono ekukhucita ithekesthi lehlala ibhalwa njalo.

Kubhala kubalulekile ngobe kuphokelela bafundzi kutsi bacabange ngeluhlelo lelulwimi nelupelomagama. Loku kukhutsata bafundzi kutsi bachubekise lulwimi, batfole lulwimi ngekushesha, kungabi nemaphutsa. Bafundzi batawufundza kubhala tinhlobo letinyenti tematheksthi ekuticambela newelwati, ngalokutayelekile basebentise sakhiwo sekubhala njengesisekelo babuye kancane kancane bafundze kubhala tinhlobo letitsite tematheksthi ngekutimela. Batuwubuye futsi basebentise lenchubo yekubhala kute bakhicite ematheksthi lahleleke kahle, lanelulwimi lolufanele.

Indlelanchubo lechubekako lelandzelwa ekubhaleni

Kubhala nekusungula imibhalo kuyichubo lefaka ekhatsi letigaba letilandzelako:

- Kulungiselela kubhala/kuhlela
- Luhlaka
- Kubuyeketa
- Kuhlela umbhalo kabusha/kufundza ulungise emaphutsa
- Kushicilela/kwetfula

Bafundzi badzinga litfuba lekwenza lenchubo futsi kufanele:

- batsatse sincumo ngenhloso netetsamelilwati taletheksthi letawubhalwa na/nobe letawusungulwa;
- babeka imibono leyehlukeni ngekusebentisa, sibonelo, emabalavengcondvo, emafloshadi nobe tinhla;
- basebentise tinsita letifanele, bakhetsa lwati lolufanele babuye bahlele imibono;
- bakhicite luhlaka lwekucala lolufaka ekhatsi inhloso, tetsamelilwati, sihloko nesakhiwo setheksthi
- bafundze tinhlaka bajule babuye batfole umbiko lobuya kulabanye (labafundza nabo eklasini nobe thishela);
- bahlele luhlaka kabusha babuye bafundze balungise emaphutsa; ne
- kukhacita umbhalo wekugcina lolungiswe emaphutsa, lohlobile, nalofundzekako.

Takhi neTimiso Telulwimi

Lwati lolufanele lwesilulumagama nelulwimi lunika sisekelo sekutfutuka kwemakhono (kulalela, kukhuluma, kufundza nekubhala) eLulwimini Lwasekhaya. Bafundzi besigaba lesisemkhatsini batawakhela esisekelweni lesandlalwa emabangeni R – 3.

Bafundzi batawukwati kufundza kutsi **takhi netimiso telulwimi** tisetjentiswa njani, babuye batfutukise lulwimi loluhlanganyelwe labatalusebentisa nabakhuluma ngelulwimi ('lulwimi lwekufundzisa lulwimi), kute bakwati kuhlatiya ngalokujulile ematheksthi abo nalamanye mayelana nenshokutsi, kuphumelela kanye nekungabi nemaphutsa. Batawuphindze bakwati kusebentisa lolwati kulinga babe basebentisa lulwimi kwakha inshokutsi egameni nemazinga emusho etheksthini yonkhana kanye nekubona kutsi itheksthi nesimongcondvo kuhlobene njani. Ngekcocisana ngematheksthi lehlukeni, bafundzi batakwandzisa kusebentisa kwabo silulumagama baphindze basebentise ngalokufanele kuvivisa kwabo **kweTakhi neTimiso Telulwimi**.

Ngekufundza tinhlobo tematheksthi, bafundzi bandzisa kusetjentiswa kwesilulumagama kanye nekusebentisa lwati lwabo **IweTakhi neTimiso teLulwimi**. ESigabeni lesiseMkhatsini, bafundzi beLulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta batawunaka takhiwo temagama netelulwimi lebatetaye kusakela eSigabeni Sabokhewane, bafundza indlela lulwimi lwekwengeta lusebenta ngayo babuye babe nendlela yekululawula, babuye basebentise lulwimi lolutfufukako kute bahlole kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi, kakhulu ekubhaleni.

Bafundzi batawufundza **ngekusetjentiswa kwelulwimi**, babuye batfufukise lulwimi lwekuhlanyela lolusetjentiswa nakukhulunywa (lulwimi lwekukhuluma), kute bakwati kuhlola ematheksthi abo newalabanye ngeliso lelijulile ekubukeni inshokutsi, umphumelelo kanye nangalokungiko. Batawuphindze bakwati kusebentisa lolwati ekulingeni ngelulwimi lwekwakha inshokutsi (kusukela ezingeni lemagama nelemisho etheksthini yonkhe), nekutsi babone kutsi itheksthi kanye nesimongcondvo sayo kuhlobene njani.

Kulindzeleke kutsi Takhi neTimiso telulwimi tifundzise kusimongcondvo lesitsite njengobe nalamanye emakhono elulwimi afundziswa abuye atfufukiswa. Tinhlelo tekufundzisa ticuketse luhla IweTakhi neTimiso teLulwimi (tintfo) lekumelwe tifundzise esigabeni ngasinye. Nakukhetfwa ematheksthi ekulalela nekufundza emjikeletweni wemaviki lamabili, yenta siciniseko sekutsi acuketse letinye tetintfo telulwimi lofuna kutifundzisa. Camba imisebenti lehambisana nalamatheksthi latawenta bafundzi bakwati kutisebentisa letintfo. Ngelokufanako, bafundzi lebabhala ematheksthi batawubhala nangetintfo letitsintsa lulwimi. Khetsa letinye tetintfo bafundzi lebabha nebumatima nato ubuye ubanike litfuba lekutetayeta ngalokuhlelekile. ESigabeni lesisemkhatsini, emaminithi langemashumi lamatsatfu ngeliviki abekelwa eceleni ekufundzisa lokuhlelekile nekutetayeta Takhi neTimiso teLulwimi.

2. 1. 3 Indlelanchubo yekufundzisa lulwimi

Tindlelanchubo tekufundza lulwimi teyeme emitfonjeni yematheksthi, yekulusebentisa kanye naleyo yeluhlelo. **Lendlelanchubo yekufundza lulwimi legcile emitfonjeni yematheksthi** kanye **nendlelanchubo yekulusebentisa yekuchumana**, totimbili letinchubo teyeme ekusebentiseni lulwimi ngalokuchubekako kanye nasekukhiciteni ematheksthi.

Indlelanchubo legcile emitfonjeni yematheksthi yehlwaya kutsi ematheksthi asebenta njani. Inhloso yendlelanchubo leyeme emitfonjeni yematheksthi kwenta bafundzi babe nemakhono, batetsembe, babe bafundzi labafundza ngalokujulile, babhali, bahlatiye, nebahleli bematheksthi. Ifaka ekhatsi kulalela, kufundza, kuhlatiye nekuhlalela ematheksthi ngenjongo yekuvisisa indlela letikhicitwa ngayo nemiphumela yato. Ngalokuhlanganisa tinchubo ngalokujulile, bafundzi bafundza emakhono ekuhlola ematheksthi. Indlelanchubo yekusebentisa ematheksthi iphindze ifake ekhatsi kukhicitwa tinhlobo letehlukene tematheksthi kwentela tinhloso netetsamelilwati letitsite. Lendlelanchubo yakhiwe kuvisisa indlela ematheksthi lakhiwa ngayo. Lendlelanchubo itawudzinga kutfufukisa, kwesekela, netingucuko letinyenti eLulwimini Lwekucala Lwekwengeta eklasini. Tiphakamiso taloku takhelwe etinhlelweni tekufundzisa.

Indlelanchubo yekufundza lulwimi lwekuchumana iphakamisa kutsi nakufundvwa lulwimi, umfundzi kumele etfulwe ngalokusobala elulwimini lolukhetsiwe abuye anikwe ematfuba lamanyenti ekutetayeta nobe ekulukhicitwa ngekuchumana ngetenhlobo nobe ngetinhloso letiphatsekako. Kufundza lulwimi kumele kube yinchubo letentekalelako, lengakahleleki lelandzelwako eklasini lapho emakhono ekufundza nekubhala ekufundzeni/ ekuhlwayeni kanye nasekubhaleni kwehlwaya kanye nekubhala nekwetfula ngendlela letentekalelako – bafundzi bafundza ngekwenta kakhulu kufundza babuye bafundze kubhala tinhlobo tekubhala.

2.2 SIKHATSI LESABELWE LULWIMI LWEKUCALA LWEKWENGETA KUKHARIKHULAMU

Sikhatsi sekufundzisa seLulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta esigabeni lesisemkhatsini siba ngema-awa la-5 ngeliviki. Konkhe lokucuketfwe kwelulwimi kuhlelelwe umjikeleto wemaviki lamabili (10 ema-awa) Kuphakanyiswe lesikhatsi lesabelwe emakhono elulwimi lehlukene emjikeletweni wemaviki lamabili.

Emakhono	Sikhatsi lesabiwe emavikini lamabili (Ema-awa)		
	Grade 4	Grade 5	Grade 6
*Kulalela nekukhuluma (Temlomo)	2 ema-awa	2 ema-awa	2 ema-awa
*Kufundza nekwehlwaya	5 ema-awa	5 ema-awa	4 ema-awa
*Kubhala nekwetfula	2 ema-awa	2 ema-awa	3 ema-awa
Takhi telulwimi netimiso	1 Li-awa	1 Li-awa	1 Li-awa
	* TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI nekusetjentiswa kwato kuhlangelelwe esikhatsini lesabelwe lamakhono lamane. Kubuye futsi kube nesikhatsi lesabelwe kusebenta ngelulwimi. Emakhono ekucabanga neku nobe afakwe kulamakhono netindlelanchubo letidzingeka kulalela nekukhuluma, kufundza nekwehlwaya neKubhala neKwetfula.		

2.3 TINSITA LETESEKELA KUFUNDZA NEKUFUNDZISA

Bafundzi kumele babe naloku lokulandzelako kwesifundvo seLulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta emabangeni 4 - 6:

EmaBanga 4 - 6	
Tinsita letisisekelo	
Emabhukutifundvo lamiselwe Lulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta	√
Sichazamagama	√
Tinhlobo tematheksthi latfolakala etincadzini tekufundza	
Tindzaba	√
Umdlalo	√
Inkondlo	√
Ematheksthi laticukatsilwati	√
Ematheksthi etenhlalo	√
Ematheksthi etekuchumana	√
Tinsita tekuchumana	
Emaphephandzaba	√
Emaphephabhuku	√
Tinhlelo tamabonakudze	√
Tinhlelo temsakato	√

Thishela kumela abe naloku lokulandzelako:

- (a) Umculu weSitatimende seKharikhulamu neNchubomgomo yeKuhlola
- (b) Inchubomgomo yelulwimi kutemfundvo
- (c) Libhukutifundvo lelimiselwe Lulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta lelisetjentiswa bafundzi; emabhukutifundvo latawusetjentiswa njengetinsita ngetulu kwaletu letimisiwe
- (d) Incwadzi yekufundza lecuketse tinhlobo tematheksthi letiphakanyisiwe
- (e) Tichazamagama kanye neticukatsilwati (sichazamagama selulwimi lunye, setilwimi timbili, nesetilwimi letinyenti; itheserasi; i-ensayiklophidiya, icwadzi lekahle yeluhlelo, njll).
- (f) IFayela yathishela yetinsita: Lena kungaba yiFayela yetinsita leti cocwe nguthishela nobe incwadzi yekusita thishela letsengiwe

Tinsita taseklasini

- (a) Ematheksthi ekufundza ngekuhlanganyela eBangezi le-4. Loku kungaba ngemabhuku lamakhulu nobe lamanye ematheksthi lakhulisiwe nobe libhukutifundvo nobe tincwadzi tekufundza letimisiwe.
- (b) Tinhlobo letehlukene tematheksthi kute kungeniswe emazinga ekufundza lehlukene, sib. Tincwadzi tekufundza letikhetsiwe letinematheksthi lenele eliklasi licembu kulinye lizinga. Emakhophi lahamba ngayinye etincwadzi tekufundza angasetjentiselwa kufundza ngababili, kufundza ngekutimela.
- (c) Tinhlobo letehlukene tetinsita tekuchumana: emaphephandzaba, emabroshe, emaphephebhuku, emaflaya, tikhangisi, emaphosta, tatiso, njll. .
- (d) Tinsita letitimviwa/tibonwa

SIGABA 3: LOKUCUKETFWE NELUHLELO LWEKUFUNDZISA EMAKHONO ELULWIMI LWEKUCALA LWEKWENGETA ESIGABENI LESISEMKHATSINI

3.1 SIBUTSETELO SEMAKHONO, LOKUCUKETFWE NETINDLELANCHUBO

Loku ikulandzelako kusibutsetelo salokucuketfwe, emakhono kanye netindlelanchubo letitfolakala eluhlelweni lwekufundzisa.

Emabanga 4-6		
Emakhono	Lokucuketfwe	Tindlelanchubo nemakhonywana
Kulalela nekukhuluma	- Sivisiso lesilalelwako - Timo letehlukene tekuchumana ngetemlomo - Kucocisana - Tinkhombandlela neticondziso - Phindza usho indzaba - Kucoca indzaba - Kulingisa - Kucocisana ngemacembu - Tinkhulumo letimfisha - Tinkondlo nemilolotelo lemfisha - Imidlalo yelulwimi	Sivisiso lesilalelwako nekukhuluma - Yenta emanotsi, luhla, kwenta tifinyeto, kuphindze ucoce, kuchaza, kubuta imibuto lecacisako, kusho luvo - Kukhumbula imininingwane letsite, leveta emagugu nemilayeto, kuveta tinkholelo lite nekutasatsa luhlangotsi, kuchaza nekucoca ngebalingisi, kulandzelana kwetigameko nesibekandzaba. Kuchumana ngenhloso yekuchumana nalabanye - Kucala nekuchubekisa kucocisana - Timiso tekushiyelana ematfuba - Kwabelana imibono nelwati nekuvisisa imicondvo - Kukhutsata kusetjentiswa kweLulwimi Lwekwengeta Inkhulumo lemfisha lelungiselelwe nalengakalungiselelwa - Lucwaningo - Kuhlela tintfo ngekulandzelana kwato - Kukhetsa nekutfufukisa imicondvo lemcoka nekuyesekela ngetibonelo - Sakhiwo lokungiso, silulumagama netimiso telulwimi - Liphimbo, kuvakala kwelivi, sivinini, kuhlanguka kwemehlo, indlela yekuma netimphawu temtimba - Singeniso nesiphetho lesihambelanako - Kufaka tinsita letitibonwa, timviwa timviwabukelwa, sib. emashadi nobe emaphosta, imidvwebo, tiffombe, imifanekiso, emakhasethi emsakato, njll.

Emabanga 4-6		
Emakhono	Lokucuketfwe	Tindlelanchubo nemakhonywana
Kufundza nekwehlwaya	Tinhlobo tematheksthi lamisiwe: - Tindzaba sib. Tesimanje letitishaya samaciniso, tindzaba temdzabu tingasiwo emaciniso, tindzaba takadzeni (tinganeko, tinsimu, tinganekwane) tindzaba letijabulisako, tindzaba tesayensi letingasiwo emaciniso temladvo letingasiwo emaciniso - Imidlalo - Inkondlo - Ematheksthi elwatilaticukatsilwati sib. tindlelanchubo, kulandzisa lokuliciniso, emtheksthi elwati jikelele, ematheksthi elwati lafana nemibiko - Ematheksthi etekuhlalisana sib. timemo, emakhadi ekuvuselana, tincwadzi, tatiso - Ematheksthi etekuchumana sib. tikhangisi, imibiko yemaphephandzaba, ticashunwa temaphephabhuku, tatiso nemaphamfletshi - Kukwati kubona tibonwa: Kukhangisa (emaphosta, emaphamfulethi, tikhangisi), tatiso, imidvwebo, tiftombe emakhathuni, siceshana semahlaya, imidvwebo / emagrafu / emathebula / emashadi - Tinhlobo tekufundza - Kufundzela kutfolo lokutsite ematheksthini: imisebenti yekuvisisa, kwenta tifyeto, njll. - Kufundza lokwengetiwe kwematheksthi: Kucocisana, kuhlatiya emabhuku, emaprojekthi, njll. - Kufundza ngekuphimisa lokungakalungiselelwa nalokulungiselelwe.	Kufundza / kwehlwaya: Sebentisa tindlelanchubo tekulungiselela kufundza, tekufundza netangemuva kwekufundza: - Kuvisisa itheksthi - Kufundzisa itheksthi (kufundza sivisiso) - Kukhombisa kufundza ngekutimela (kufundzela kutifokotisa nekutfolo lwati nekufundza) - Fundzisa bafundzi kuloku: Sebentisa loku: Timphawu tetheksthi – tihloko, imifanekiso, emagrafu, emashadi, imidvwebo, tihloko, tihlokwana, kufaka tinombolo, imibhalotihumusho, tihloko letihamba embili, kuhleleka sib. Emakholamu eliphephandzaba, njll. Takhiwo tetheksthi – tinhla, kulandzelana, inchazelo, tindlelanchubo, emaphuzu layinhloko nalasekelako, kulandzisa lokulandzelanako. Tincenye tencwadzi – likhasi lesihloko, lokucuketfwe, tehluko, luhla lwemagama lasetjentisiwe, njll. Indlelanchubo yekufundza nekwehlwaya - Kufundza ukhe etulu kute utfole imininingwane lemcoka - Kufundzisa kute usekele imininingwane letsite - Kucabanga ngenshokutsini yemagama langakatayekele kanye nemifanekisomcondvo ngekusebentisa likhono lekuhlalela emagama kanye netinkomba tesimongcondvo - Kuphindza ufundze - Kwenta emanotsi (imicondvo lemcoka nalesekelako) - Kufinyeta imicondvo lemcoka naleyekelako usebentisa emaphuz u/indzima ngekulandzela budze lobulindlelekile - Kucacisa - Kwenta tiphetfo - Kuchaza liphuzu lembhali - Kwenta tiphetfo / kuveta luvo lwakho Kukwati kufundza tibonwa - Emasu lahungako: Luvelomagama, nekutsatsa luhlangotsi - Umtselela wekusetjentiswa kwetimpawu tesakhiwo neluhlelo sib. luhlobo lwebukhulu befonti, tihloko nemibhalotihumusho, imifanekiso Inkondlo - Inshokutsi lesobala - Inshokutsi lejulile - Ingcikitsi nemilayeto - Imifanekiso, sib. Sifaniso nekumuntfutisa, kukhetfwa kwemagama, liphimbo, kuveta imiva - Tinsita temisindvo sib. Imigca, emagama, invumelwano, sigci, tiphumuti, imphindvwa, sifanamsindvo (sifanangwaca, sifanankhamisa sifutamsindvo)

Emabanga 4-6		
Emakhono	Lokucuketfwe	Tindlelanchubo nemakhonywana
Kufundza nekwehlwaya		Tindzaba nemidlalo Timphawu letibalulekile tematheksthi • Kulandzelana kwetigameko • Balingisi • Lingemuva kanye nesimonhlalo • Sakhiwo sematheksthi nekuhleleka • Timphawu letibalulekile tetheksthi Ematheksthi elwati wetenhlalo newekuchumana • Tetsamelilwati nenhloso • Umcondvo lomcoka nemicondvo lesekelako/imininingwane letsite • Kwakheka nekuhleleka kwetheksthi • Timphawu letibalulekile tetheksthi Kufundza lokulungiselwe (Kufundza ngekuphimisa) • Kusetjentiswa kweliphimbo, sivinini, kuhlangu kwemehlo • Kuphimisa emagama ngendlela lefanele Kufundza lokungakalungiselelwa (Kufundza ngekuphimisa) • Kufundza ngekushelana lokuhambelana nenhloso • Kuphimisa emagama ngaphandle kwekulahla inshokutsiyawo • Kusetjentiswa kweliphimbo, sivinini, kuhlangu kwemehlo

Emabanga 4-6		
Emakhono	Lokucuketfwe	Tindlelanchubo nemakhonywana
Kubhala nekwetfula	- Kubhala emagama sib. Tinhla - Kubhala imisho - Kubhala tindzima - Imibhalo yekutica mbela - Lokuchazako sib. kuchazwa kwebantfu, tindzawo, tilwane, titjalo, tintfo, njll - Lokulandzisako sib. tindzaba, kulandzisa ngetigameko takho, emadayari/kuhalwa wedayari - Lokucabangisako sib. tinkondlo letimfisha - Tinkhulumomphendvulwano nemidlalo lemifisha lemayelana netindzaba Imibhalombiko lebhawoko tenhlalo, (tekuchumana nematheksthi lacuketse lwati) - Emanotsi, imilayeto, tincwadzi, emakhadi etibingelelo, timemo - Emaphosta, tatiso, emabhrosha, tikhangisi - Tinkhulumo letibhaliwe letimfisha - Ematheksthi etindlelanchubo sib. emaresiphi, ticondziso, netifumdvo kulinga kwenta lokutsite. - Kuchaza ngekulandzisa ngetigameko sib. imibiko yetinchubo, imibiko yeletinye tigameko letingemaciniso letiboniwe, imibiko yetindzaba - Ematheksthi elwati sib. ematheksthi aletinye tifundvo, ematheksthi lafundzisako, kwehlwaya emabhuku/tindzaba - Ematheksthi ekufundza tibonwa sib. emathebuli, emashadi, emalavengcondvo, imifanekiso, imidvwebo, emagrafu	Inchubo yekubhala - Luhlelo/kulungiselela kubhala. - Luhlaka - K ubuyeketa - Kulungisa emaphutsa/kuhlela kabusha umbhalo. - Kufundza ulungise emaphutsa. - Kwetfula Kulungiselela kubhala/ luhlaka lwembhalo - Naka tetsamelilwati nenhloso - Naka luhlobo lwembalo - Yenta luhlaka lolusalulwembu usebentisa libalavengcondvo/ tinhla - Hlela imicondvo. Kwenta luhlaka - Kukhetsa emagama - Kuhlela imisho imisho - Imicondvo lemcola nalesekelako - Timpawu letitsite tetheksthi ledzingekako (sib. inkhulumongco yenkulumomphe ndvulwano, emalebuli nemifanekiso yemidvwebo) - Fundzisa umbhalo wakho ngekuwuhlatiya - Tfolo imphendvulo kubontsanga nakuthishela Kubuketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kufundza ulungise emaphutsa nekwetfula - Kubuketa: kwenta ncono lokucuketfwe nekuhlela imicondvo - Kulungisa kukhetfwa kwemagama, kwakheka kwemusho nekwendzima - Kuhlela kabusha umbhalo: kulungisa emaphutsa eluhlelweni lwelulwimi, lupelo netimpawu tekubhala - Kwetfula umbhalo wekugcina lomuhle nalobonakala kahle.

Takhi netimiso telulwimi
Lokucuketfwe lokumele kwentlwe kuseluhlwini ngentasi.
Emasu nemakhonywana: bafundzi balindzeleke kutsi batfole, bevisise babuye basebentise takhiwo telulwimi netimiso letisetjentiswe ngentasi esimeningcondvo. Kumele babuye bafundze kutsi isetjentiswa njani lemitsetfo. Kutfutukisa silulumagama kufakiwe kuleSigaba.
EMABITO
Babuketa emabito kusukela Esigabeni Sabokhewane
Babuketa emabito mvama: emabito etintfo longatibala sib. libhuku –emabhuku nemabito etintfo longeke watibala sib. emanti, umoya, imphuphu, shukela
Utfutukisa kuvisisa kwemabito etintfo letingabaleki sib. Umoya, Isanti
Babuketa timo tebuniyo emabitiweni sib. umntfwan'amake, kudlwa kwami
Usebentisa emagama mbamba ngalokungiko sib. ngabofeleba-Busile, Nokutfula, Nomusa
Usebentisa bulili balamanye emabito sib. Umfana-intfombatane, inkunzi-inkhomati
Usebentisa emabito etintfo letingaphatseki / longeke watibona, sib. inkholo, lutsandvo
Usebentisa emagama etintfo letiphathsekako sib. situlo, litafula
Usebentisa emabito mbici, sib. Velaphi, Bongumusa
EMAGAMA LANDVULELA LIBITO
Usebentisa emagama landvulela libito kukhomba loko lokwentiwa libito, sib. Wena Musa ulele
Usebentisa tandvulela libito kukhomba linani, sib. munye, babili, ne wekucala, labanyenti, lambalwa
TABITO
Ubuketa tabito telucobo, sib. Mine, Yena, bona, Kona
Ubuketa kusetjentiswa kwesabito sekukhomba, sib. loku
Usebentisa tabito tebuniyo, sib. mine, bona, kwbo
SIPHAWULO
Ubuketa kusetjentiswa kwesiphawulo silandzelwa libito sib. Lenkhuluinja iyalumana
Usebentisa siphawulo emva kwelibito sib. Inja lenkhulu iyagijima
Usebentisa tinhlobo letehlukene tesiphawulo kufaka ekhatsi letihambelana nebudzala sib. Lomdzala, lomncane, lizinga lekushisa sib. kufutfumala intfo lokwakhiwe ngayo sib. ngavolo
TENTO
Utfutukisa kusetjentiswa kwesivumelwano senhloko sib. Umfana udlala ibhola
Usebentisa indlela yemandla yesento sib. mani, hamba
Usebentisa sivumelwano sekuphika sib. angimati kutsi uyephi, Simphiwe akafuni kudlala.
SIKHATSI SESENTO
Utfutukisa tikhatsi tesento letisetjentiswe Esigabeni Sabokhewane kufaka ekhatsi sikhatsi lesilula lesengcile, sikhatsi lesilula sanyalo, sikhatsi sanyalo lesichubekako nesikhatsi lesitako.
Usebentisa tikhatsi tesento etinhontjeni tematheksthi lafundvwako ngalokungiko, kufaka: -Sikhatsi lesitako lesilula kuchaza tento temalanga onkhe sib. Ngigeza ematinyo malanga onkhe kanye netitatimende letivamile sib. 'Lilanga lishona enshonalanga'
Usebentisa tikhatsi tesento etinhontjeni tematheksthi lafundvwako ngalokungiko, kufaka: -Sikhatsi lesengcile lesiphelele sib. Ngihlale eNelspruit impilo yami yonkhe.
Usebentisa tikhatsi tesento etinhontjeni tematheksthi lafundvwako ngalokungiko, kufaka: -Usebentisa sikhatsi lesengcile lesichubekako emnyakatweni lobewuchubeka nakwenteka umnyakato wesibili sib. Belina litulu ngalesikhatsi sisuka ekhaya.
Usebentisa tikhatsi tesento etinhontjeni tematheksthi lafundvwako ngalokungiko, kufaka: Sikhatsi lesitako usebentisa sikhatsi sanyalo lesichubekako sib. Siya eMbuzini ngeliviki lelitako.

TINDLELA TESENTO (yemandla, lencikile/leyamile, lephocako)
Ubuketa kusetjentiswa kwetikhatsi tesento sib. Ngihlala ngitsenga emaswidi, Kucela imvumo'ngingaya 'esitolo
Kusebentisa 'nginga', sib. ngingahamba nyalo ebusuku
Kutawuba nesangcotfo namuhla,sib. usebentisa -tawu- kukhomba lokutawenteka
Usebentisa ngahle sib."Lingahle" line namuhla kukhomba lokuhle kwenteke
TANDZISO
Ucala kusebentisa tandziso tesikhatsi, sib. ibolo, emini, ekuseni, tendzawo,sib. endlin, eklasini, tesimo, sib. kakhulu, emnyameni, njll.
BONDZAWENI
Ubuketa bondzaweni labakhomba kubekeka kwentfo, sib. ngetulu, ngemuva, ngaphasi
Usebentisa bondzaweni labakhomba inkhombandlela, sib. phasi, etulu, njll.
EMAGAMA LAHLANGANISAKO
Usebentisa emagama lahlanganisako kukhombia kuphikisana sib. kodwa
Usebentisaemagama lahlanganisako kukhombisa kucabanga sib. ngobe
SAKHIWO SEMUSHO
Wakha imisho lecondzile
Wakha imisho lembici
Usebentisa indlela lephocako
Usebentisa tindlela temibuto sib. ngubani,yimi, nini, yiphi, kungani, njani
Usebentisa tindlela letiphikako
Usebentisa emagama esimo sib. Nangabe , ngaloko ke.
Usebentisa imphambosi yekwentiwa sib. umfana utfunyelwe ekhaya.
Usebentisa inkhulumongco sib. Bukile utsi"Ngiyabatsandza bodzadze wetfu'
Ucala kubona abuye asebentise inkhulumombiko.
TIMPHAWU TEKUBHALA
Ubuketa timphawu letisetjentiswe Esigabeni Sabokhewane
Sib. bofeleba, bongci, likhefana, timphawu tekubuta/mabuta.
Usebentisa bofeleba emagameni ebantfu, kubita bantfu ngekwetikhundla tabo kanye netifinyeto temagama ebantfu.
Usebentisa bokhefana kuhlukanisa emabito eluhlwini sib. Emantfombatane, bafana, emadvodza, emakholwa njll.
Usebentisa sibabato. Sib. Hawu! Ngendlu yami lengaka.
Usebentisa cwishi kukhomba kweca emagama sib. Umfulakat'uMgwenya ushile.
Usebentisa timphawu tabokhulumile enkhulumeni ngco. Sib. Thandiwe utsi"Kube make bekakhona ngabe ngiphumelele"
Usebentisa ikholoni kukhomba inkhulumongco usebentisa siceshana sembhalo emdlalweni nobe enkhulumweni mphendvulwano; usebentise ikholoni kwenta lulha lwetintfo.

KUTFUTFUKISA SILULUMAGAMA	
Ucala kuvisisa nekusebentisa loku:	
• Emagama latfolakala elucocweni lunye sib. 'inja' nelikati kutfolakala elucocweni 'lwetilwane' • Bomcondvofana (Emagama lalanenshokutsi lefanako sib. emanti/emampokoya, ija /inkatsetaleni) • Bomcondvophika (wEmagama lanenshokutsi lephikisanako sib. kubandza/kushisa) • Emagama labiteka ngalokufanako/ngalokucishe kufane (Emagama labiteka ngalokufanako/ngalokucishe kufane kepha anenshokutsi lengafani sib. inyanga/inyanga, litsanga/litsanga, umsiti/umsiti)	
Ubona indlela emagama lakheke ngayo	
• Emagama lacubile sib. indizamshini • Kujobelela icalo netijobelelo egammeni lelisisekelo sib. um-fana, si-tul-o • Kufinyeta emagama sib. ithelevishini/TV • Tinciphiso – Letisekucaleni kwalelo nalelo gama sib. NCS, ANC, ema-akhronimi, sib. SADTU, Tifinyeto sib. Ehl. Mnu. labitwa ngekusebeentisa incenye yeligama –idlu yekugezela-sigezelo, ifoni-ithlefoni	
Ucala kusebentisa tisho/taga/imisho letingagucuko	
Libintana lesento sib. Ngena phakatsi, yehlukanisela laba	
Kuhlela ngeIndzelanisa sib. 'Lusuku loluhle lwekutsalwa' hhayi 'Khismusi wekutsalwa', inhlanti' nemazambane'	
Tisho sib. bamba indlela	
LUPELO NEMITSETFO YELUPELO	
Wakhela elwatini lwemisindvo lalutfole Esigabeni Sabokhewane sekupela emagama sib. wakha ligama lelinebudlelwane nobe lelibukeka lifana sib. butsa, sutsa, vutsa -busa, vusa, lusa	
Wakhela elwatini lwemagama lekawabona njalo nemagama lasentjentswa kanyenti kusukela Esigabeni Sabokhewane.	
Upela emagama latayelekile ngalokufanele, usebentisa sichazamagama lotakhele sona, kufake ekhatse emagama ladidanako sib. butsi/umutsi	
Usebentisa sichazamagama kuhlola lupelo nenshokutsi yemagama	
Uphindze afundze lapho atibhalele khona abuye ente tilungiso telupelo ngalokufanele.	
Usebentisa lwati lwekuhlela ngekulandzelana kwetinhavu te-alfabhethi netinhavu tekucala teligama lelitfolakala kusichazamagama.	
Wakha emagama lamasha ngekugucula luhlavi lunye/ umsindvo walelinye ligama sib. Umfula, umfuka	
Kuhlahlela emagama lamadze abe tincenye letincane sib. um-fu-la, i-ngo-ma, i-ndlu-la-mi-tsi	

3.2 KUSATJALALISWA KWEMATHEKSTHI KUSUKELA EBANGENI 4 - 6

Kukhetfwe ematheksthi lehlukene esikhatsi ngasinye salamaviki lamabili. Ematheksthi layinhloko lasuselwa kuthebula 3. 1 afakwe lapha ngentasi. Bafundzi batatibandzakanya nematheksthi latsite nobe onkhe emavikini lamabili, lokusho kutsi, batawulalela nobe betfule ngemlomo nobe bafundze nobe babhale. Leithebula lelingentasi lisifinyeto setheksthi lefakwe esikhatsini sekufundzisa ngasinye semaviki lamabili eLuhlelweni Lwekufundzisa Esigabeni 3. 5.

3.2.1 Lithebula lekusatjalaliswa kwematheksthi

	Libanga 4	Libanga 5	Libanga 6
Ithemu 1			
Emaviki 1 na 2	Indzaba; kulandzisa ngawe	Indzaba; kulandzisa ngawe	Indzaba; umdlalo welulwimi, emaphazili emagama
Emaviki 3 na 4	Ematheksthi elwati, sib. umbiko wetindzaba/kulandzisa ngemaciniso, libalave	Ematheksthi elwati latibonwa, sib emashadi /emathebula/ imidvwebo/ emabalavengcondvo/ emabalave/titfombe/emagrafu; tingcoco; kulandzisa ngekuhleleka kwemaphuzu.	Ematheksthi elwati: tindzaba, umbiko/kulandzisa ngemaciniso, tincwadzi; ematheksti ekuchumana, sib. tikhangisi
Emaviki 5 na 6	Tindzaba kanye nekuchaza bantfu nobe balingisi	Indzaba, kulingisa, kuchaza bantfu; simemo, umlayeto	Indzaba, kulandzisa ngawe sib. idayari/kubhalwa kwedayari
Emaviki 7 na 8	Ematheksthi elwati: inchubo/ ticondziso, tinhla	Ematheksthi elwati: inchubo; ticondziso; kulandzisa ngemaphuzu umdlalo welulwimi	Ematheksthi elwati lanetibonwa, sib. emashadi/ emathebula/ imidvwebo/ libalavengcondvo/ emabalave/titfombe/emagrafu; inchubo; ticondziso; tinchazelo, kulandzisa ngemaphuzu, iphazili yemagama.
Emaviki 9 na 10	Ingoma, inkodlo, imidlalo	Inkondlo/ ingoma	Inkondlo, kuchaza umuntfu; kuchaza intfo/silwane/titjalo/ indzawo/ umdlalo welulwimi
Ithemu 2			
Emaviki 1 na 2	Indzaba, kulandzisa ngawe nemlayeto	Indzaba, ingcoco; kubuketa incwadzi	Indzaba
Emaviki 3 na 4	Ematheksthi elwati kanye netibonwa, sib, emashadi/ emathebuli/ imidvwebo / titfombe/emagrafu; emaphosta; tinkhombandlela, kuchaza intfo, ematheksthi etibonwa sib. iphosta	Ematheksthi elwati lanetibonwa sib. emashadi/emathebula/ imidvwebo libavengcondvo/emabalave/ titfombe/emagrafu; kuchaza tintfo/ titjalo/tilwane/tindzawo; libalave ngcondvo, sifinyeto	Ematheksthi elwati ekharikhulamu yonkhe, sib. umbiko; kuchaza intfo/silwane/ sitjalo/indzawo; ematheksthi etibonwa, emashadi/ emathebula/imidvwebo/ njll
Emaviki 5 na 6	Indzaba nenkondlo	Indzaba	Indzaba; kulandzisa ngawe; idayari yakho/incwadzi; kulingisa
Emaviki 7 na 8	Ematheksthi elwati sib. inchubo, ticondziso, ematheksthi elwati lanetibonwa, emashadi/ emathebuli imidvwebo/titfombe, emagrafu	Ematheksthi elwati sib. inchubo; ticondziso; Kulandzisa ngemaphuzu, kulingisa	Kufundza ematheksthi elwati lanetibonwa, sib. Luhlelo lwetikhatsi kanye tinhlelo tamabonakudze /emashadi/ emathebula/ imidvwebo/ emabalavengcondvos/emabalave/ titfombe; tinchazelo; kusaveya; luhlolo mibuto; umdlalo welulwimi ingcogco, iphazili yemagama
Emaviki 9 na 10	LUHLOLO LWETHEMU		
Ithemu 3			
Emaviki 1 na 2	Indzaba, kuchaza umuntfu/ silwane/umlingisi; ikhulumo mphendvulwano, kwehlwaya tincwadzi	Indzaba, kuchaza ngemlomo tindzawo, bantfu, kulandzisa ngawe	Indzaba; incwadzi yebungani; idayari, kuchaza ngemlomo indzawo tilwane/titjalo/ tintfo
Emaviki 3 na 4	Ematheksthi elwati, sib. kulandzisa ngemaphuzu/yetindzaba/athikili/ umbiko; ematheksthi etibonwa, sib. emaphosta/tatiso	Inkhulumiswano levulelwe tetsameli lwati, itheksthi yelwati lenetibonwa sib. emashadi/ temathebula/ imidvwebo libavengcondvo/emabalave/ titfombe/emagrafu, sifinyeto	Ematheksthi elwati lanetibonwa, sib. emashadi/emathebula/ imidvwebo/ libalavengcondvo/ emabalave/titfombe/emagrafu; kukhulumisana, kusaveya; umbiko
Emaviki 5 na 6	Indzaba, inkondlo	Indzaba, inkondlo	Indzaba, inkondlo

	Libanga 4	Libanga 5	Libanga 6
Emaviki 7 na 8	Ematheksthi elwati lanetibonwa, sib. emashadi / emathebula/ imidvwebo/titfombe; kuchaza indzawo/ s/titjalo/ tilwane/tintfo nenchubo	Ematheksthi elwati lanetibonwa inchubo; tingcoco; umdlalo welulwimi nematheksthi elwati latfolakala kuletinye tifundvo tekharikhulamu, sib. umbiko	Ematheksthi elwati sib. inchubo; ticondziso; ematheksthi elwati latfolakala kuletinye tifundvo tekharikhulamu, sib. umbiko umdlalo welulwimi; libalavengcondvo nesifinyeto
Emaviki 9 na 10	Umdlalo, kulingisa; inkhulumomphendvulwano; kubuketa libhuku	Umdlalo; ingcoco; inkhulumo mphendvulwano.	Ingcogco, umdlalo
Ithemu4			
Emaviki 1 na 2	Ingcoco, umdlalo welulwimi; indzaba	Indzaba, umdlalo welulwimi, kulandza ngawe, iphazili yemagama	indzaba; incwadzi,, kuhlatiya incwadzi
Emaviki 3 na 4	Ematheksthi elwati lanetibonwa, sib. emashadi/ emathebula/ imidvwebo/titfombe; inkhulumoluhlolo/tinkhulumiswano letivulelwe tetsamelilwati; tibonwa, sib. emaphosta /tatiso; imilayeto	Ticukatsilwat: i-athikhili yeliphephabhuku /umbiko wetindzaba; itheksthi yemaphuzu; emaphosta	Ematheksthi elwati latfolakala nakuletinye tifundvo, sib. umbiko; tinkhulumiswano letimfisha; ematheksthi etibonwa; umdlalo welulwimi; tinshokutsi; emaphazili emagama
Emaviki 5 na 6	Indzaba, umdlalo welulwimi, idayari	Indzaba, inkondlo, kulandzisa ngaye; kuhlatiya libhuku	Indzaba, inkondlo, kuhlatiya libhuku; incwadzi yebungani
Emaviki 7 na 8	Tingcoco; tinkhulumiswano letimfisha/timemetelo; ematheksthi elwati; ematheksthi etibonwa, sib. emaphosta/satiso	Ematheksthi elwati latfolakala nakuletinye tifundvo tekharikhulamu, sib. umbiko; tingcoco; emaphosta, ematheksthi etibonwa, sib. emaphosta	Ematheksthi etekuchumana, sib. sicashunwa seliphephandzaba/ umbiko wetindzaba; iphosta; sikhangiso, ingcogco, kucocisana
Emaviki 9 na 10	LUHLOLO LWETHEMU		

3.2.2 Sifinyeto setinhlobo tematheksthi latfolakala esigabeni lesisemkhatsini

Lamathebula lalandzelako achaza tinhlobo letehlukene tematheksthi lokumele bafundzi bafundziswe wona kubhala emaBangeni 4-6; lamanye ematheksthi nawo angafakwa lapho kufanele khona. Lamanye alamateksthi awakafakwa ethubulini leluhlelo lwekufundzisa. Loku akusho kwekutsi angeke taba yincenye yeluhlelo lwekufundzisa nekufundza njengobe kubaluleke ngalokulingana.

Tindzaba			
Luhlobo lwetheksthi	Inhloso	Sakhiwo setheksthi	Timphawu telulwimi
Ithekesthi lelandzisako/ indzaba	Kujabulisa	Kwetayeta ngesingeniso lesetfula balingisi /simonhlalo, sib. Kadzeni bekunesalukati lesasihlala nemfana waso lobekabitwa ngekutsi nguJeke. <i>Bebaphuyile kakhulu.</i> Tigameko letiholela ebulukhunini/ ebumatimeni, sib. Jeke wasebentisa yonkhe imali layinikwa ngumake wakhe emdlalweni wemabhontjisi emlingo. <i>Make wakhe kwamphatsa kabi loko.</i> Sincumo nesiphetfo, sib. Jeke wabuya ekhaya nelifa lelizimu base baphila imphilo lejabulisako kusukela lapho.	Kubhalwa ngemuntfu wekucala nobe wesitsatfu kubhalwa ngesikhatsi lesengcile Tigameko tichazwe ngekulandzelana kwato. Kusetjentiswa tihlanganisi letikhombisa sikhatsi sib. ekuseni ngalelolanga, emva kwesikhatsi ngesikhatsi, kanye. Usebentisa inkhulumomphendvulwano lesetjentiselwe. Lulwimi lolusetjentiselwa kuheha lofundzako, sib. tandziso, tiphawulo, imifanekiso

Tindzaba			
Luhlobo lwetheksthi	Inhloso	Sakhiwo setheksthi	Timphawu telulwimi
Itheksthi lechazako/ indzaba	Kuchaza intfo letsite ngendlela lehlakanihile / lecacile	Kubona: kunika singenisiso jikelele kumenthi/esihlokweni, sib. <i>Bekunesilwane lesikhulu</i> Kuchaza: Kuchaza timphawu nobe balingisi besihloko, sib. Kunemtimba lomkhulu loyindilinda lovuvukile lovutisa emanti phasi.	Ingabhalwa esikhatsini lesengcile nobe sanyalo wakha sitfombe lesitsite ngemagama Sebentisa tiphawulo, tandziso Sebentisa lulwimi lolujulile, sib. Sifaniso, sifanisongco, kumuntfutisa, sifanamsindvo
Ematheksthi lamibhalombiko			
Incwadzi lephatselene nawe (yebungani)	Kwatisa nekugcina budlelwano	Likheli, lusuku, sibingelelo, sakhiwo semlayeto siyehluka, siya ngenhloso yawo (sib. Kutfolo umlayeto wetindzaba, kuhalalisa, kuvelana) Ungasebentisa inhlobo yetheksthi lecoca ngawe (buka kuloku lokungentasi) kuphetsa, kusayina	Ayisiyo yemtsetfo kepha iyehluka kuye ngenhloso, sib. Incwadzi yekulila/ yekulilela lotsite itawuhleleka ibe yemtsetfo timphawu telulwimi titawehluka kuye ngenhloso yemlayeto
Incwadzi yebhizinisi/ yemtsetfo	Tinyenti futsi tehlukeni, sib. yekucela umsebenti nobe umfundzate; yekukhalata, sicelo, njll.	Likheli lembhali, lusuku, likheli lalobhalelwako, sibingelelo Ingaba nesihloko, sakhiwo semlayeto siyehluka siya ngekutsi ihloseni, sib. Incwadzi leya kumhleli kuphetsa, kusayina	Ivamise kwakheka ihleleke ibe yemtsetfo Isebentisa timiso telulwimi, sib. Mnumzane/Nkhosatane, Ngimi lotitfobako Ngalokwetayelekile iba yimfisha ibuye ihlabe emhlohlweni. lokuhlosiwe (iyafinyeta ibuye icondze ngco)
Umland-vomphilo CV)	Kunika sifinyeto semphilo yemuntfu	Imininingwane lemayelana nawe: libito, lusuku lwekutalwa, bulili, buve, inombolo yamatisi, likheli lendzawo lohlala kuyo, likheli leliposi, inombolo yekuchumana (kungaba yebatali/yemnakekeli), njll. Locitsangako situngu nalokutsandzako Referi-umuntfu longabutwa ngawe/ longatsintfwa lokwati kabanti ngawe Sakhiwo nekuhleleka kubalulekile	Ifinyetiwe – iba yihhafu yelikhasi Tihloko nemabhulethi Yakheke yaba yemtsetfo/yahleleka futsi icondzile
Idayari/ ijenali	Kurekhoda nekuveta lohlangabetane nako emphilweni	Ivame kubhalwa ebhukwini loluhlobo lolutsite (idayari nobe ijenali) Ibhalwa/irekhodwa sonkhe sikhatsi/ njalo njalo (sib. Malanga onkhe nobe ngemaviki onkhe) Lokubhaliwe/lokurekhodiwe kuba nelusuku Ungasebentisa luhlobo lwetheksthi lekhuluma ngawe.	Ivamise kubhalwa ngesikhatsi lesengcile ngesitayela sesakhiwo lesingakangahleleki Umbhali ubhalela yena cobolwakhe.

Tindzaba			
Luhlobo lwethekhsthi	Inhloso	Sakhiwo setheksthi	Timpawu telulwimi
i-E-meyli / um-layeto wamak-halekhukhwini (sms)	Kwatisa nekugcina budlelwano	Likheli lalowo lobhalelwako – esikhatsini lesinyenti kuba, libito laloyo lobhalelwako nalapho izeva kanye nelive levela kulo leseva. Sibonelo: sthibos (<i>libito</i>) @ gmail. (izeva) za (<i>live</i>). Moloi.q@dbe.gov.za • CC: loku kungaba ngulowo lokumele amukele/ lotfunyelelwe le-imeyli • • Sihloko: lesi sifinyeto sale –imeyli. • Umlayeto • Libito lalotfumele. Caphela: likheli lalotfumele liyativelela uma itfolwa i-imeyli. Lotfumelako angakhetsa kunika leminye imininingwane yekuchumana ekugcineni. Loku kubitwa ngekutsi kusayini	Inkhulumo-njenge kuchumana
Simemo	Kumema umuntfu lotsite emcimbini nobe atowenta lokutsite (ungemukela/ ungavuma nobe ungavumi/ ungemukeli)	Singafana nesakhiwo sencwadzi lotibhalele yona nobe isebentise likhadi simemo. Sifaka ekhatsi loku lokulandzelako: Luhlobo lwemcimbi itakwenteka kuphi Lusuku nesikhatsi Singafaka ekhatsi indlela yekwembatsa/ yekugcoka lelindzelekile Libito lalomenyiwe Singafa ekhatsi lhao kufanele usho khona kutsi utawuphumelela na kulomcimbi Ingaba netibonwa, nekwakheka lokutsite Imphendvulo ingaba ngesatiso nobe ngencwadzi.	Singabhaleka ngendlela lehlelekile nobe lengakahleleki Siyafinyeta – sibhalwa ngemagama lamafisha sibuye sicondze ngco Sebentisa imisho lemabintana lecondzile, sib. Ngitsandza kukumema ... Imphendvulo itawukhomba inhonipho, sib. Ngiyabonga kakhulu kungimema kodvwa angeke ngiphumelele.
Kunika tink-hombandlela	Kutjela umuntfu kutsi angafika njani endzaweni letsite	• Sebentisa indlela lelandzelanisa kahle • Layela ngenkhombandlela letsite. • Khombisa ngekulinganisa libanga. • Nika lwati ngetimpawu letitinkhomba tekubekisa endleleni	• Sebentisa kakhulu indlela yemandla • Sebentisa imisho lemifisha nale condzile
Indlela yekwenta tintfo (sib. ticondziso, tinkhombandlela, nemitsetfo)	Kuchaza nobe kunika ticondziso nobe kunika sicondziso ngekweniwa kwentfo letsite ngekulandzelanisa tinyatselo letehlukene	Inhloso jikelele: sitatimende saloko lokufanele kwentiwe, sib. Lingentiwa njani lingephandle (ikhava) lephothifoliyo Tintfo letidzingekeko tibhalwe ngalokuhlelekile, sib. Liphepha lelikhulu lekudvweba, ipende, njll. Landzelanisa kahle tinyatselo kute uphumelelise lenhloso jikelele, sib. Kwekucala, penda sendlalelele ephepheni ngembala loluhlata kwesibhakabhaka wente sendlalelo. Ingaba nematheksthi latibonwa lahambisana nayo, sib. Ibhodi yetindzaba, imidvweba, njll.	Lokubhalwa kulokubalulekile, sib. Penda wente sendlalelo ngembala loluhlata kwesibhakabhaka. . . Kuhleleke ngekulandzelana, sib. <i>kwekucala ... lokulandzelako ...</i> Sebentisa emabhulethi netinombolo kukhombisa kuhleleka. Gcila ekusebentiseni bantfu jikelele kunekuphawula labatsite kuveta imbangela nemtselela

Tindzaba			
Luhlobo lwethekhsthi	Inhloso	Sakhiwo setheksthi	Timphawu telulwimi
Tikhangisi/emaphosta/tatiso	Kuhhunga umuntu lotsite kutsi atsege nobe asebenzise loko lota nako	Tingenteka ngetindlela letehlukene Sebentisa ticubulo netimphawu letimele lokukhangiswako Tivame kuba netibonwa, nekwakheka lokutsite Sebentisa emasu ekukhangisa Sebentisa buciko bekusungula kute wente sikhangiso sidvonse emehlo ebatsengi/sihehe sibuye sikhumbuleke	Lulwimi lolujulile netinsita letinebunkondlo letisetjentiselwa kuletsa kubaluleka nekwentela lulwimi lutsandzeke/lungakhohlweki lula. Sib. sifanisongco, sifaniso, sifanamsindvo, imphindza, imvumelwano, sigci
Ematheksthi langasiwo emaciniso newetekuchumana			
Kulandzisa ngawe	Kucoca nga-lohlangabetane nako emphilweni	Kwetayeta: kubekeka kwesimonhlalo nobe kusungula simongcondvo, sib. Bekusikhatsi semaholide esikolo Kuchaza ngetigameko letentekile, letivamise kwenteka ngekulandzelana kwato, sib. Ngiye lapho Thobeka ahlala khona. . . Ngase. . . Imininingwane leyengetiwe ngesigameko ngasinye, sib. Wamangala kungibona ngitseleka. Kuphindza kutetayeta –ngesitatimende sekupheta lesingafaka ekhatsi kuchaza kabanti/kwenaba, sib. Ngifisa kwangatsi ngingahlala sikhatsi lesidze naNcedo. <i>Besitjabulisa.</i>	Kuvame kubhalwa kube esikhatsini lesengcile Kucocwa ngemuntu wekucala nobe wesitsatfu Kusetjentiswa kulandzelana kwetikhatsi, sib. kwekucala, kwase, kwalandzela, ngemuva kwaloko, ngembi kwekuba kwenteke loko, ekugcineni, kusenteka Ivame kugcila kumuntu ngamunye nobe licembu lababahlanyele. Ingabhaleka ngendlela lengakahleleki
Inkhulumomphendvuwano	Kucopheka kwekuntjintjana ngemagama njengobe kwenteka, isuselwa ngco kuloko lokungumbo no wesikhulumi	Uma ubhala inkhulumomphendvuwano; • bhala emabito ebalingisi esancele selikhasi; • sebentisa ikholoni ngemuva kwelibito lemlingisi lokhulumako. • sebentisa umugca lomusha kuveta sikhulumi ngasinye lesisha. • Kubonisa balingisi (nobe labafundzako) kutsi kufanele bakhulume njani nobe bente njani lokutsite kumele kufakwe etibiyelweni ngembi kwekuba akhulunywe lamagama. • Bhala luhlaka lwesigameko ngembikwekucala kubhala.	Uma inkhulumomphendvuwana iphatselele nemngani nobe bangani labasedvute kusetjentiswa indlela leyetayelekile/lelula. Kusetjentiswa indlela letayelekile yekwenta ticelo, imibuto, ticondziso, tiphakamiso nekwamukela Uma inkhulumomphendvuwana ifaka tihambi kusetjentiswa indlela yekufuna umbono walabanye. Kwenaba/kuchaza ngenhlonipho kwalokwentekwko kwengetwa lendleleni leyetayelekile yeticelo, imibuto, ticondziso, tiphakamiso nekwamukela
Kuhlathiya (sib. Kuhlathiya indzaba, incwadzi nobe lifilimu)	Kufinyeta, kuhlathiya nekuphendvula ematheksthi lanemcondvo losebaleni nobe lokwentekako	Simongcondvo: lwati lolusendlalelo njengembhali, lochaza lokutsite, luhlobo lwemsebenzi Kuchaza itheksthi: chaza timphawu tetheksthi letifana nebalingisi labamcoka, tgameka letibalulekile, netimphawu letisesitayeleni Sahlulelo: kuhlathiya umsebenzi ngekuchaza umbono nobe sahlulelo	Kubhalwa esikhatsini sanyalo /lesengcile Sebentisa emagama lakhutsatako uma uhlathiya itheksthi, sib. kuyatsandzeka, kufutfumeta inhliyo, kuyajabulisa, kubalulekile, kucuketse lwati, kuhle ngalokwedlulele

Tindzaba			
Luhlobo lwetheksthi	Inhloso	Sakhiwo setheksthi	Timpawu telulwimi
i-athikili ye-liphephandza-ba / tilandziso letingemacini	Kwedlulisa lwati, kufundzisa, kucacisa nekujabulisa umphakatsi	- Nika emaphuzu kafisha kepha ashaye anembe - Lwela kwedlulisa inshokutsi lengiyo ngaphandle kwekungalahlekelana nalofundzako. - Finyeta ngendlela lefanele, ungalibalekeli liciniso. - Nika sihloko lesicondze ngco ubuye wengete nesihlokwana lesivakalako. - Cala ngemaphuzu: langu: ngubani, yini, njani, nini, kuphi, kungani, nekutsi kukuliphi lizinga.	- Lulwimi loluvakalako/lolulula nalolucondza ngco - Ibhalwa ngemuntu wesitsatfu. - Ingasebentisa inkhulumo ngco nenkhulumo mbiko, kuye ngekutsi igcile kuphi nekutsi nguyiphi leheha loyo lofundzako. - Kufanele ifake ticashunwa, timvo, imibono, titatimende nalokubonwe ebantfwi labatsintsekako nobe bocwepheshe kulesihloko.
i-athikili yetiphephabhuku	Kwedlulisa lwati, kufundzisa, kucacisa nekujabulisa umphakatsi	- Sihloko kumele sihehe sibuye sijabulise. - Indlela yekubhala kufanele ibe yakho, ikhulume icondze ngco kulofundzako. - Indlela yekubhala ingaba ngulechazako ibuye ibe nenshokutsi lejulile, ihehe umcabango wembhali - Emabito, tindzawo, tikhatsi, kubekeka, naleminye imininingwane lebalulekile kufanele ifakwe kule-athikili. - Le-athikili kufanele ihehe ibuye igcine lofundzako atsatsakile.	- Ticashunwa letitsetfwe ebantfwi; ticashunwa leticondzele. - Tindzima letindze - Umbhalo lochazako - Ingasebentisa lulwimi loluhlelekile nalolungakahleleki ngesikhatsi sinye nelulwimi lolungakahleleki lolufaka ekhatsi silulumagama semalanga onkhe netinkhulumiswano - Imibuto lehungako - Emagama latsintsa imiva - Kusetjentiswa kwesifanekisomcondvo nekuchaza

3.2.3 Budze bematheksthi eLulwimi Lwekucala Lokwengeta (lokumele entiwe bafundzi)

Umsebenti	Libanga 4	Libanga 5	Libanga 6
Indzima • Emagama • Imisho	30–40	40–50	50–60
	4-5 Imisho	5-6 Imisho	6-8 Imisho
Ematheksthi etemlomo ekuticambela, sib. chaza, phindza ucoce nobe ulandzise ngendzaba, tinkhulumo letimfisa	1liminithi	1 liminithi	1-2 emaminithi
Kubhala kwekuticambela nematheksthi elwati, sib. kulandzisa, imibiko yetindzaba.	Lokungenani ta 50 lemagama 1 kuye ku- 2 tindzima	Lokungenani li-100 lemagama 2 kuye kule- 4 tindzima	Lokungenani li-150 lemagama 3 kuye kule- 5 tindzima
Ematheksthi emibhalombiko Lemidze sib. Tincwadzi	Lokucuketfwe kodvwa 40–60 wemagama	60–80 wemagama	80–100 wemagama
Ematheksthi emibhalombiko lemifisha, sib. • Imilayeto, emanotsi • Kubhalwa kwedayari, Inchazelo, njll.	20–30 wemagama 30–40 words	30–40 40–50 wemagama	40–60 50–60 wemagama
Sifinyeto	30-40 wemagama kusuka e- 100	40-50 wemagama kusuka 120	60-70 wemagama kusuka 180

3.2.4 Budze bematheksthi eLulwimi Lwekucala Lokwengeta (lokumele entiwe bafundzi)

Imisebenti	Libanga 4	Libanga 5	Libanga 6
Ematheksthi esivisiso lesilalelwako lamadze sib. indzaba, ema-intavyu, imdlalo, imibiko yetindzaba	100–150/ kuye emaminithini lasi-5	100–200/ kuye emaminithini lasi-5	150–250/ kuye emaminithini lasi-5
Ematheksthi esivisiso lesilalelwako lamafisha sib. timemetelo, ematheksthi elwati, ticondziso, tinkhombandlela	40-60 wemagama /1-2 emaminithini	50-70 wemagama /1-2 emaminithini	60-80 wemagama /1-2 emaminithini
Sifundzo sekuvisiso lesifundvwako/ ematheksthi lajulile lafundvwako	100-150 emagam	150-200 wemagama	200-250 wemagama

Budze betheksthi yekufundza lokwengetiwe akukaphakanyiswa lapha kuya ngeluhlobo lwetheksthi, kushuba kwelizinga lwelulwimi nelizinga lekufundza kwebafundzi.

3.2.5 Silulumagama lokumele sizuzwe bafundzi beLulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta.

	Ithemu	1	2	3	4
Silulumagama semagama lakkhulunywako lavamile	Libanga 4	1600–2000	1700–2500	1850–3000	2000–3500
	Libanga 5	2200–3750	2400–4000	2700–4250	3000–4500
	Libanga 6	3250–4750	3500–5000	3700–5250	4000–5500
Slulumagama sekufundza (emagama lamasha)	Libanga 4	750–1700 (75–250)	800–1900 (75–250)	900–2200 (75–250)	1000–2500 (75–250)
	Libanga 5	1250–2700	1500–3000	1750–3300	2000–3500
	Libanga 6	2200–3800	2400–4200	2700–4600	3000–5000

3.3 LUHLELO LWEKUFUNDZISA

Luhlelo lwekufundzisa lukhomba linanincane lalokucuketfwe lokumele lentiwe emavikini lamabili ngethemu. Kulandzelanisa lokucuketfwe lokuseluhlweni akukaphakanyiswa nesikhatsi lesiniketiwe sisilingniso lesikhombisa budze besikhatsi sekufundzisa lokucuketfwe. Bothishela kumele bente Luhlelo Lwesifundvo basebentise luhlelo lwekufundzisa, tincwadzi tifundvo tabo naletinye tinsita kute bafundzise lokucuketfwe basebentisa kuhleleka nesivinini lesifanele. Bothishela bayakhutsatwa kutsi babuye basebentise nalokucuketfwe nobe lwati lokusimoongcondvo sendzawo yabo.

3.3.1 Indlela ematheksthi lachumana ngayo emavikini ekufundzisa lamabili.

Ematheksthi lahlukene asetjentiselwe kuba sisekelo sekufundzisa esikhatsini lesingemaaviki lamabili ekufundzisa.

Akhetfwe ngendlela lachumana ngayo kute akhe iyunithi lechumene, sibonelo bafundzi batawulalela indzaba babuye bafundze indzaba. Batawucelwa kutsi betfule kuchaza ngemlomo lokufisha kwendzawo nobe umuntfu (lokutawuchumana nendzaba) nobe bangacelwa kutsi babhalele umlingisi losendzabeni incwadzi. Khetsa ingcikitsi yaleso naleso sikhatsi sekufundzisa seliviiki ngalinye emavikini lamabili lokutakusita kutsi uhlanganise imisebenti ngempumelelo. Sizatfu sekusebentisa tingcikitsi nobe tihloko kwenta kutsi kube lula kuphindze kusetjentiswe kabusha silulumagama nesakhiwo selulwimi lesikusimongcondvo lesinenshokutsi lefanele

3.3.2 Indlela ematheksthi/imisebenti leihlelwe ngayo kulamaviki ekufundzisa lamabili

Ematheksthi kumele angafundziswa ngeluhlelo lolutsite. Esikhatsini lesinyenti, Kumele kube nemsebenti wematheksthi Lolalelwako naLokhulunywako kulungiselela umsebenti wekufundza nobe kubhala. Ngalesinye sikhatsi umsebenti wekulalela kumele ususelwe etheksthini lefundvwako. Bafundzi kumele basebentise letinhlobo tematheksthi lahlukeneetlomo babuye bafundze ngaphambi kwekutsi bacelwe kubhala lamatheksthi. Esikhatsini lesinyenti, itheksthi lelalelwako sib. indzaba nobe umbiko wetindzaba utaweuhluka ube sezingeni lelisetulu kunalowo lotawufundvwa bafundzi. Loku kungoba emakhono abo ekulalela atfutukisiwe kunemakhono abo ekufundza.

3.3.3 Tinhlobo tematheksthi lamisiwe nalaphakanyisiwe

Tinhlobo tematheksthi lamisiwe lokumele afundzise njalo esikhatsini sekufundzisa semaviki lamabiliakhonjisiwe eluhlelweni lwekufundza futsi kumele luvetwe encwadzini yetifundvo. Kungakhetfwa etinhlotjeni letehlukene tetindzaba tesimanje, tindzaba tekuticabangela (sib. sigameko lesijabulisako, tindzaba tekuticambela tesayensi) tindzaba temlandvo) netindzaba temdzabu (sib. tinganekwane, tegananekwane temlandzabu nemalekelo0 lanekutfolakala . Loku kungenteka nasetinkondlweni nemaculo.

Kubuye kube nesigaba lesingakaboshelwa esihlokweni “Kuvetwa etheksthini lefundziwe ngesikhatsi sekutifundzela nobe kufundza ngababili”Lawa angaba ngematheksthi lakhethwe etincwadzini tekufundza /naletinye tincwadzi (tekufundza lokwengetiwe) kute tesekele ematheksthi lamisiwe lafundvwa kulesigaba. Angaba luhlobo lunye lwetheksthi (kute kugcizelelwe kuvisisa sakhiwo setheksthi) nobe etheksthi leyehlukile (kukhutsata lutsandvo lolwengetiwe kanye nekwengeta emakhono lahlukene ekukwati kufundza). Kuto tonkhe timo, lokufundza lokwengetiwe kumele kuphatselane netihloko netingcikitsi letikhetselwe ematheksthi lamisiwe kulesosikhatsi sekufundzisa semaviki lamabili. Loku kubaluleke kakhulu njengobe kuhlenganisa lwati lwemfundzi weLulwimi Lwekucala Lekungeta nekuvisisa silulumagama nemicondvo lehambelana nesihloko.

3.3.4 Inombolo yematheksthi labalulekile esikhatsini sekufundzisa semaviki lamabili.

Esikhatsini sencenye yekucala yemnyaka, kuvame kuba neluhlobo lunye lwetheksthi nobe umsebenti wemaviki lamabili ekufundzisa, Ngemva kwesikhatsi, kungaba nematheksthi lamabili nobe tinhlobo letintsatfu nobe imisebenti yesikhatsi sekufundzisa semaviki lamabili. Fundzisa letinhlobo tematheksthi nemisebenti lehambelana nawo kucashelwe kutsi bafundzi bawatayeke etikhatsini letinyenti ngesikhatsisemnyaka sekuuhamba kwemnyaka.

3.3.5 Indlela yekusebenta ngetakhi netimiso telulwimi

Sigaba salokucuketfwe kwe "Takhi netimiso telulwimi" esikhatsini lesinyenti kuhambisana neluhlobo lwetheksthi loluphakanyisiwe ngaphasi kwetihlokwana tekuLalela, Kukhuluma, kwehlwaya, Kubhala neKwetfula, titawubuye titawunakwa ngalokufanele /ngekutentekela ngesikhatsi senchubo yekusebenta ngalamatheksthi nangesikhatsi lesibekelwe kuLalela nekukhuluma, Kufundza nekuhlwaya, Kubhala neKwetfula. Sibonelo, nangabe kwentiwa indzaba bafundzi batawusebentisa sikhatsi lesicondzile/lesilula lesengcile babuye bafundze ematheksthi basebentise lesikhatsi lesengcile.

Nanobe kunjalo, Kubalulekile kutsi imisebenti legcile etakhiweni letitsite telulwimi nakwentiwa imisebenti kusimongcondvo. Khetsa tintfo letisuselwa “esakhiweni seLuwimi neTimiso”kulesigaba bafudzi bafundza lulwimi loluvela ngalokwetayelekile eluhlotjeni lwetheksthini lokugcilwe kuyo nangekuhleleka lokusekela ngalokwetayelekile nendlela yekuhleleka ekufundzeni lulwimi. Akusito tonkhe tintfo lokumele tifundzise kuleso sikhatsi lesinikiwe sekufundzisa kepha akucinisekise kwekutsi tonkhe letintfo letiseluhlweni lwesibutsetelo tiyentiwa ngembi kwekuphela kwemnyaka.

Yenta imisebenti lenenshokutsi levakalako kubafundzi nalehaphatselene netheksthi lebayifundzako esikhatsini sekufundzisa semaviki lamabili. Akwentiwe imisebenti leminyenti yaloluhlobo ngalesikhatsi bafundzi bachubeka basuka ebangeni 4 baye ebangeni 6 . Khetsa ngekucikelela umtsetfo lotawusebentisa kuchazela bafundzi ubuye ukugcine loku kungenteki njalo. Bafundzi beLulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta bafundza lolulwimi ngekuhlala balusebentisa njalo. Kwetayeta ngesakhiwo seLulwimi nekusetjentiswa kutawtufukisa lamakhono. Kufundzisa kumele kuhlenganise onkhe emakhono elulwimi nesakhiwo selulwimi njengoba anebudlelwano. Konkhe loku kumele kufundziswe kusimondvondvo. Caphela nanobe kunesikhatsi lesabiwe seticondziso letihleliwe kuTakhi neTimiso teLulwimi.

3.4 LOKUCUKETWE NELUHLELO LLWEKUFUNDZISA SISWATI LULWIMI LWEKUCALA LWEKUNGETA

LIBANGA 4

LIBANGA 4 ITHEMU 1				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (temlomo)	KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 1-2	Kulalela indzaba Khetsa etindzabeni letenteka esikhatsini lapha kuso letingemaciniso/tindzaba temdzabu /kulandzisa ngaye/tindzaba letijabulisako/tindzaba letiphatselene nemphilo Ematheksthi latfolakala kumabhukutifundvo nobe efayeleni yetinsita yathishela Uphendvula imibuto lelula • Uphindze ucoce indzaba ngekulandzelana kwayo • Unika emagama ebalingisi labasendzabeni ngalokufanele • Uveta imiva lephatselene nendzaba	Kufundza indzaba Letfolakala kumabhukutifundvo nobe incwadzi yekufundza nobe eFayeleni yaThishela Yetinsita • Ulungiselela kufundza: kucombela usebentisa sihloko nesitiffombe • Usebentisa tindlela tekufundza, sib. kucombela kusebentisa imisindvo kanye netinkhomba tesimongcondvo • Uphendvula imibuto lephatselene netheksthi • Uchaza sibekandzaba abuye atfolebalingisi labasemcoka • Uphindza ucoce indzaba ngekulandzelana kwayo • Uveta imiva lephatselene nendzaba	Kubhala ngendzaba • Ubhala imisho lephatselene nendzaba (sifinyeto nobe siphetfo lotakhele sona) • Ubhala imisho kuveta imibono yakho nobe imiva yakho lephatselene nedzaba • Usebentisa tiphumuti ngendlela lefanele Ubhala indzaba lelandzisa ngaye asebentisa luhlaka (sib. Itolo ngi...ngase.) • Lokutfolakala kumabhukutifundvo nobe eFayeleni yaThishela Yetinsita • Usebentisa luhlaka • Ukhetsa elwatini lanalo • Ukhetsa sihloko lesifanele • Ugcila esihlokweni • Ucooca ngekulandzelana kwetigameko	Lupelo netimphawu Upela kahle emagama latayelekile kanye nekusebentisa sichazamagama sakhe Usebentisa sichazamagama kuhlola lupelo kanye nenshokutsi yemagama Usebentisa timphawu ngalokufanele: ngci, feleba netinhlawu letincane Usebenta ngemagama nemisho Uvisisa abuye asebentise emabito etintfo letibalekako, sib. libhuku-emabhuku Uvisisa kusebentisa emabito etintfo letingabaleki, (sib. Incwadzi-tincwadi) Usebentisa emagama etintfo letingabalaki lafana nalawa(sib. emanti, lutfuli) Ucala kusebentisa emagama lalandzela libitonjengalawa, wekucala, wesibili, wekugcina Wakhela ekuvisiseni kwekusebentisa sikhatsi lesilula lesengcile. Silulumagama kusimongcondvo • Bomcondvofana (emagama lanenshokutsi lefanako) (sib. emanti/emabokoya)
	Utetayeta ngekulalela nekuKhuluma (Khetsa sinye sihloko lotasenta malanga onkhe) • Wenta umlololetlo, inkondlo nobe ingoma • Wenta lokushiwo ticondziso • Udlala umdlalo welulwimi lolula	Ubuyeketa lakufundze ematheksthini ngesikhatsi sekutifundza ngekutimela/ ngababili/ • Uphindza ucoce indzaba nobe umcondvo lobalulekile	Utakhela sichazamagama sakhe • Ulebula emakhasi ngetinhlawu te-alfabhethi • Ubhala emagama lasihlanu nenshokutsi yawo (imidvwebo/kwakha imisho usebentisa emagama/kuchaza emagama	

LIBANGA 4 ITHEMU 1				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (temlomo)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 3-4	Kulalela ematheksthi eticukatsilwati, sib. kulandzisa ngaloko lokungemaciniso /umbiko wetindzaba Ematheksthi latfolakala emabhukwini tifundvo nobe eFayeleni yaThishela Yetinsita • Kulungiselela kufundza: ucombelela usebentisa sihlolo nesitfombe. • Usebentisa tindlela tekufundza, sib. kucombela usebentisa tinkhomba tesimongcondvo kute ufole inshokutsi yemagama • Uocisana ngesihloko kanye netihlokwana Ulandzisa ngetigameko tendzaba letingemaciniso letiphatselene naloko loke wahlangabetana nako emphilweni • Ukhuluma ngetigameko lokungenani ngemisho lemitsafu • Ukhetsa lokucuketfwe lokufanele • Ukhuluma ngekulandzelana kwetigameko Ulaleta lokutsite abuye a sho loko lokushiwo tinkhombandlela • Ulandzela tinkhombandlela • Ukhomba kuvisa silulumagama lesiphatselene nenkhombandlela, sib. esandleni sesancele, esandleni sesekudla, etulu, phasi Kwetayela sifundvo seKulalela neKukhuluma (Kheisa sinye lotasenta malanga onkhe) • Yenta umlolo, inkondlo nobe ingoma • Kuphendvula ticondziso ngekwenta • Udlala umdlalo welulwimi lolula	Kufundza ticukatsilwati, sib. Kulandzisa ngaloko lokungemaciniso/umbiko wetindzaba Ematheksthi latfolakala emabhukwini tifundvo nobe eFayeleni yaThishela Yetinsita • Kulungiselela kufundza: ucombelela usebentisa sihlolo nesitfombe. • Usebentisa tindlela tekufundza, sib. kucombela usebentisa tinkhomba tesimongcondvo kute ufole inshokutsi yemagama • Uocisana ngesihloko kanye netihlokwana Wenta umsebenzi sifundvo sekuvisa lesitfolakala etheksthini (kutemlomo nobe kubhala) • Uphendvula imibuto lephatselene nemcondvo lobalulekile kanye neminingwane letsite • Unika inshokutsi yemagama langakatayeleki Ufundza libalave leliula • Ubona tindzawo ebalaveni • Ulandzela indlela lesebalaveni • Uchaza indlela lesebalaveni ube usebentisa silulumagama lesiphatselene nenkhombandlela Ubuyeketa ematheksthi latfundvwe ngekutimela/ ngababili • Kuphindze ucoce indzaba nobe achaze umcondvo lobalulekile	Kubhala ngaloko lokungemaciniso / kubhala ngetigameko letiphatselene naloko lohlangabetane nako emphilweni • Ubhala imisho ngesigameko lesitsite usebentisa luhlaka • Ukhetsa lokucuketfwe lokufanele • Ubhala sihlolo • Usebentisa silulumagama lesifanele • Usebentisa luhlalo lwelulwimi, lupelo kanye netimphawu tekubhala ngalokungiko. • Ulungisa kupeleka kahle kwemagama asebentisa sichazamagama Ulebula libalave leliula • Ubhala emagama etindzawo kanye naletinye tintfo letitfolakala emephini Urekhoda emagama kanye nenshokutsi yawo kusichazamagama sakhe • Usebentisa imidvwebo nobe imisho, yemagama nobe inchazelo kukhomba inshokutsi yemagama njll.	Lupelo netimphawu • Wakhela lwati emagameni lavela kanyenti • Usebentisa tinhlolo letehlukene tesiphawulo • Usebentisa timphawu ngalokufanele: ngci, siphumuti Kusebentisa emagama nemisho • Wakhela ekusejentisweni kwetiphawulo (embi kwelibito) sib. Inkhomo lenkhulu. • Uvisa abuye asebentise tento kuchaza imiyakato. • Wakhela ekuvisiseni nekusebentisa sikhatsi lesengcile. • Wakhela ekuvisiseni nekusebentisa sikhatsi sanyalo lesichubekako. • Ucala Kusebentisa emagama latihlanganisi kute kukhonjisiwe kucatsanisa (kodvwa), sizatfu (ngobe) nenhlolo (kute). Silulumagama lesikusimongcondvo • Bomcondvophika (emagama lanenshokutsi lephikisanako sib. etulu/phasi) • Tifinyeto letinjengema-akhronimi sib. SADTU netifinyeto sib. ANC

LIBANGA 4 ITHEMU 1				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (temlomo)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 5-6	Kulalela indzaba Kheisa etindzabeni letenteka esikhatsini laphila kuso letingasiwo emaciniso/ tindzaba letiphatselene netemdzabu /kulandzisa ngaye/ uhambokufungatsa/tindzaba letiphatselene nemphilo Ematheksthini latfolakala emabhukwinitifundvo nobe eFayeleni yaThishela. • Ucombela kutsi kutawulandzela ini • Uphendvula imibuto lelula • Uphindza acoce kahle indzaba ngekulandzelana kwayo • Usho emagama ebalingisi labasendzabeni • Ufola balingisi ngekubachaza ngemlomo • Uveta imiva lephatselene nendzaba	Kufundza indzaba letfolaka emabhukwinitifundvo nobe eFayeleni yaThishela • Kulungiselela kufundza: Ucombela ngekubuka sihlolo netifombe • Usebentisa emasu ekufundza sib. kucombela, kusebentisa imisindvo nekusebentiswa kwetinkomba tesimongcondvo • Uchaza indzaba nekutfola balingisi labamcoka • Uphindza acoce indzaba ngekulandzelana • Uveta imiva lephatselene nendzaba • Uphendvula imibuto lephatselene netheksthi	Kubhala ngendzaba • Ubhala imisho ngendzaba (sib. sifinyeto nobe siphetho lotakhele sona) • Ubhala yakakho imisho kute uvete imibono nobe imiva ngendzaba • Usebentisa tiphawu tekubhala ngalokufanele Ubhala inchazelo yebantfu/ balingisi endzabeni asebentisa luhlaka • Ubhala imisho mayelana nekutsi bantfu babukeka njani • Usebentisa emagama lambalwa lamasha lafundvwe endzabeni • Usebentisa tiphawulo • Ulungisa lupelo asebentisa sichazamagama	Lupelomgama • Uhlalela emagama lamadze abe ngemagama lamafisha sib lu-ha-mbo • Emagama lacala nga "i" "alandzelwe ngu "u" • Kufinyeta emagama kwenta sib. Indizamshini-Indiza • Usebentisa tfinyeto ngalokungiko: ema-akhronimi netifinyeto Kusebenta ngemagama nemisho • Wakhela ekusebentiseni sivumelwano senhloko sib. Bafana badlala ibhola • Usebentisa takhiwo letivamile tesento sib. uhamba, wahamba, utawuhamba • Usebentisa tandziso letisebentiswa njalo (sib. 'Livele kakhulu lilanga. 'i) ufike emini. • Wakhela ekusebentiseni kwabondzaweni sib. (etukwe, ngaphasi kwa, ngetulu) • Usebentisa tihlanganisi kwengeta (kanye) kanye nesekulandzelanisa (kwa, kwase), • Usebentisa tinhlolo letehlukene tetiphawulo lokufaka ekhatsi leto letikhombisa budzala ngemnyaka, nebuncane nemnyaka. Silulumagama lesikusimongcondvo Emabimbici, sib. Maketala, Siphosetfu, njli.
	Kuchaza bantfu/balingisi labasendzabeni • Uchaza kutsi bantfu babukeka njani. • Usebentisa emagama lambalwa lafundvwe endzabeni • Usebentisa tiphawulo Wenta sifundvo sekulalela nekukhuluma (Kheisa sinye lotasenta emalanga onkhe) • Kuhaya inkondlo lelula nobe ingoma • Ulandzela lokushiwo ticondziso ngekwenta • Udlala umdlalo welulwimi lolula	Wenta umsebeni wesiviso kutheksthi (wetemlomo nobe lobhalwako) • Ucoce ngesilulumagama lesisha lesifundvwe etheksthini • Upela emagama lalishumi lafundvwe kutheksthi Utetayeta kufundza • Ufundza ngekuphimisa lokufanele nekubita kahle emagama Kubuyeketa ematheksthi lafundvwe ngekutimela/ ngababili • Uphindze ucoce indzaba nobe umcondvo lomcoka	Ubhala emagama netinshokutsi tawo asebentisa sichazamagama sakhe • Usebentisa imidvwebo nobe imisho lesebentisa emagama nobe inchazelo kute akhombise inshokutsi, njli.	

LIBANGA 4 ITHEMU 1				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (temlomo)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 7-8	Kulalela nekulandzela ticondziso sib. Iresiphi/ticondziso tekwenta lokutsite. Itheksthi lefolwe embhalwenitifundvo nobe Efayeleni Yathishela Yetinsita • Uphendvula imibuto • Ubuta imibuto ngenhloso yekutfoa lwati • Ulaleta nekuphendvula ngalokufanele • Uchaza lokumele kwentiwe Unika ticondziso letilula • Usebentisngwane letsite. • Usebentisa kulandzelanisa lokungjiko • Usebentisa sakhiwo sesento lesiphocako. KUtetayeta Kulalela neKukhuluma (khetsa kunye lotakwenta malangonkhe) • Uhaya inkondlo nobe lelula lenesigci • Uphendvula ngekulandzela ticondziso • Udlala umdlalo welulwimi.	Kufundza itheksthi lenenchubo lelandzelwako sib. Iresiphi/ticondziso tekwenta lokutsite. Itheksthi lefolwe embhalwenitifundvo nobe Efayeleni Yathishela Yetinsita • Usebentisa emasu ekufundza, sib. Kucombela ngekubuka esifombeni ngekucikelela, usebentisa tinkhomba tesimongcondvo • Uphendvula imibuto ngesimongcondvo • Uchaza lekumele kwentiwe • Uchaza imininingwane lebalulekile yetheksthi • Uchaza kulandzelana kweticondziso • Ulandzela ticondziso Utetayeta kufundza • Ufundza ngekuphimisa lokufanele nekubita kahle emagama Kubuyeketa lokufundvwe ematheksthini ngesikhatsi sekutifundzela/ kufundza ngababili • Ucatsanisa tincwadzi letifundziwe	Kubhala ticondziso letilula usebentisa luhlaka • Ubhala tinombolo eticondzisweni. • Usebentisa imininingwane lefanele. • Usebentisa kulandzelanisa lokufanele. • Ubhala ticondziso asebentisa luhlaka • Usebentisa tento ngalokufanele • Ulungisa lupelomagama lolufanele ngeusebentisa sichazamagama Kubhala luhla lolunethloko • Ubhala luhla lwetintfo • Usebentisa sakhiwo lesifanele • Unika luhla lwetihloko. • Usebentisa bunye nebunyenti ngalokufanele. Ubhala emagama netinshokutsi yawo kusichazamagama sakhe • Usebentisa imidvwebo nobe imisho lesebentisa emagama nobe tinchazelo kute kuvele inshokutsi, njll.	Lupelomagama • Upela kahle emagama latayelekile, asebentisa sichazamagama sakhe • Usebentisa sichazamagama kute abuke lupelomagama nenshokutsi yawo. • Emagama lacala ngabonkhamisa alandzelwa bongwaca, sib. Imali • Tifinyento sib. Kusebenta ngemagama nemisho • Usebentisa indlela lephocako. • Uvisisa asebentisa kuphika kwetento • Ubuyeketa emabotomvama etintfo letibalekako, sib. Libhuku - emabhuku • Sikhatsi sanyalo lesiphelele (sib. Ngidlile, ngicedzile.) • Ucala kusebentisa “kufanele”, “kumele” kukhomba kutibophelela. Silulumagama lesikusimongcondvo • Emagama lasuselwa ematheksthini ekufundza ngekuhlanyela nobe ngekutimela.

LIBANGA 4 ITHEMU 1				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (temlomo)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 9-10	Kulalela ingoma/inkondlo lelula Itheksthi embhalwenitfundvo nobe eFayeleni Yathishela Yetinsita • Ukhumbula umcondvo lomcoka • Ucoca ngemcondvo lobalulekile • Ulandzisa ngalokwake kwenteka emphilweni yakhe. • Ufola invumelwano nesigci • Ufola emagama lacala ngemsindvo lofanako • Kuveta imiva levuswa yitheksthi • Uhaya ingoma/imigca lekhetisiwe Udlala umdlalo welulwimi lolukhuni • Ulandzela ticondziso ngalokufanele • Usebentisa silulumagama lesehlukene • Unika labanye lifuba lekukhuluma. Utetayeta Kulalela neKukhuluma (khetsa kunye lotakwenta malangonkhe) • Uhaya inkondlo nobe ingoma lelula, • Ulandzela ticondziso ngekwenta • Udlala umdlalo welulwimi lolula	Kufundza inkondlo lelula Itheksthi embhalwenitfundvo nobe eFayeleni Yathishela Yetinsita • Ulungiselela kufundza: ucombela asusela esihlokweni nasettifombeni . • Usebentisa emasu ekufundza sib. kucumbela, abuka tiffombe ngekucikelela, asebentisa tinkhomba tesimongcondvo. • Uphendvula imibuto lemayelana netheksthi • Ufola sigci nemvumelwano • Uhlahlela emagama abe ngemalunga • Uveta imiva levuswe yitheksthi Ufundza abuye asombulule iphazili yemagama • Upela emagama ngalokufanele • Ukhomba kuvisisa inshokutsi yemagama Kutetayeta kufundza • Ufundza ngekuphimisa lokufanele, sigci nekwetfula Kubuyeketa ematheksthi lafundvwe ngesikhatsi sekufundza ngekutimela / nangekufundza ngababili • Uveta imiva lehambisana nalokufundvwe etheksthi.	Kubhala imisho lenemvumelwano nobe inkondlo lelula leneluhlaka • Ubhala imisho lehamba ngamibili lenebudze lobulinganako levumelanako • Usebentisa sigci nemvumelwano lefanele • Usebentisa lwati lwemalunga kute atfutukise sigci Kutetayeta kubhala • Ubhala emagama lacala ngemsindvo lofanako sib. Situlo Sikhwama Kubhala emagama netinshokutsi yawo kusichazamagama sakhe • Usebentisa imidvwebo nobe imisho lesebentisa emagama nobe inshokutsi kute kuvele inshokutsi, njll.	Lupelomagama netiphumuti • Upela emagama latayelekile ngalokungiko asebentisa sichazamagama sakhe. • Usebentisa sichazamagama kufola lupelomagama nenshokutsi yemagama. • Usebentisa tiphumuti ngalokufanele: luphawu lwamabuta namababata. Kusebenta ngemagama nemisho • Usebentisa takhi tesento kukhombisa tikhatsi, sib. -tawu, -ya, ile, njll • Sikhatsi sanyalo lesichubekako (sib. Uyafundza) • Wakhela elwatini lekusebentisa tiphawulo (ngembikwelibito), sib. lencaneinja ilahlekile • Ubuyeketa emabito mvama etinfo letibalekako, sib. sipunu- tipunu • Ubuyeketa kusetjentiswa kwetabito telucobo, sib. Mine, wena, yena, bona, njll Silulumagama lesikusimongcondvo • Emagama latsefwe ematheksthini lafundvwe ngekuhlanyela nobe ngekutimela • Emagama latfolakala eluhlweni lolulhlobo lunye, sib. Likati nenja kufolaka eluhlweni lunye lwetlwanane.

LIBANGA 4 ITHEMU 2				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 1-2	Kulalela indzaba Ukhetsa tindzaba letingenamaciniso/ tindzaba tesikhatsi sanamuhla/ tindzaba temdzabu/ talokwenteka emphilweni/ tindzaba letijabulisako/ letiphatselene nalokwenteka emphilweni. Itheksthi lesuselwa ebhukwnitfundvo nobe eFayeleni Yathishela Yetinsita • Ucombela kutsi ngukuphi lokutawenteka lokulandzelako. • Uphendvula imibuto lelula • Uphindze acoce indzaba ngekulandzelanisa ngalokufanele • Unika emagama ebalingisi endzabeni ngalokungiko. • Ukiphabalingisi, enchazelweni, yemlomo • Unika inchazelo yakhe yendzaba Kulandzisa ngalokwenteka kuye • Ukhetsa kuloko lakufundze emphilweni • Ukhetsa sihloko lesifanele • Ungcila esihlokweni • Ucoce ngekulandzelana kwetigameko Kutetayeta Kulalela neKukhuluma (khetsa kunye lotakwenta malangonkhe) • Uhaya inkondlo nobe ingoma lelula • Ulandzela ticondziso ngekwenta • Udlala umdlalo lolula welulwimi	Kufundza indzaba Itheksthi lesusela ebhukwnitfundvo nobe eFayeleni Yathishela Yetinsita • Kulungiselela kufundza: kucombela ngekubuka sihloko netifombe • Usebentisa emasu ekufundza sib. Kucombela, usebentisa tinkhomba temisindvo netesimongcondvo. • Ubuta abuye aphendvule imibuto lemayerelana nendzaba. • Ukhomba sakhiwo, sibekandzaba nebalingisi • Uchaza imibono ngetheksthi. Wenta umsebenzi wekuvisisa etheksthini (lokhlunyawako nobe lobhalwako) • Ucoce ngesilulumagama lesisha lesifolakala etheksthini lefundziwe. • Usebentisa sichazamagama Kutetayeta kufundza • Ufundza ngekuiphimisa kahle emagama, nangesivinini Kubuyeketa ematheksthilafundvwe ngekutimela/ ngababili • Kwabelana ngemibono ngencwadzi	Kubhala umlayeto • Ukhetsa lokucuketfwe lokufanele • Usebentisa sakhiwo lesifanele • Ubhekisa itheksthi emntfwinini lotsite • Uphetsa ngeligama lakhe Kubhala alandzise ngaye asebentisa luhlaka, (sib. itolo ngi. ngase ngi.) Kusukela embhalwenitfundvo nobe Efayeleni Yathishela Yetinsita • Usebentisa luhlaka • Ukhetsa elwatini lwakhe lanalo • Ukhetsa sihloko lesifanele • Ungcila esihlokweni • Ucoce tigameko ngekulandzelana kwato • Usebentisa silulumagama lesahlukene Kubhala emagama nenshokutsi yawo kusichazamagama sakhe • Usebentisa imidvwebo nobe imisho lesebentisa emagama nobe inchazelo kukhombisa inshokutsi, njll.	Lupelomagama • Usebentisa lwati lwekulandzelana kwema-alfabethi kanye netinhlavu tekucala teligama kute atfole emagama kusichazamagama. • Wengeta sicalo egameni lelisebunyeneni libe sebunyenitini sib. umfana – batana Kusebenta ngemagama nemisho • Wakhela elwatini lekusebentisa emabifongco, sib. Bofeleba. • Usebentisa tinhlolo letehlukene tetiphawulo letifaka ekhatsi leto letihambisana umnyaka webudzala. • Usebentisa tinhlolo letehlukene tetiphawulo letifaka ekhatsi leto letihambisana nelizinga lekushisa nekubandza • Ucala kusebentisa sakhiwo lesingakavami saletinye tento, sib. , gijimisisa • Wakha imisho lelula/ lecondzile ngelekusebentisa inhloko/umnti, sento, umentiwa, sib. Bantfwana badlala ibhola. Silulumagama lesikusimongcondvo • Emagama latsetfwe ematheksthini lafundvwe ngekuhlanganyela nobe ngekutimela

LIBANGA 4 ITHEMU 2				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 3-4	Kulalela itheksthi lecuketse lwati sib. umbiko wesimo selitulu nobe inchazelo yenzawo Itheksthi lesuselwa • embhalwenitifundvo nobe eFayeleni Yathishela Yetinsita • Ukhomba imininingwane letsite • Uhumusha lwati laniketwe lona • Ucoxa ngalokwenteke emphilweni. Ualalela abuye alandzele tinkhombandlela letilula letinikwe ngemlomo • Ulandzela tinkhombandlela • Ukhombisa kuvisisa silulumagama lesihambisana netinkhombandlela Kulalela inchazelo abuye achaze info • Uffola info lechazwe ngalokufanele • Usebentisa emagama lachaza kahle info • Usebentisa lamanye emagama lamasha • Usebentisa tiphawulo KUtetayeta Kulalela neKukhuluma (khetsa kunye lotakwenta malangonkhe) • Uhaya inkondlo nobe ingoma lelula • Ulandzela ticondziso ngekwenta • Udlala umdlalo welulwimi lolula	Kufunda itheksthi lecuketse lwati lolutibonwa sib. emashadi/ emathebula/ imidvwebo/ emabalavengcondvo/titfombe Itheksthi lesuselwa • embhalwenitifundvo nobe eFayeleni Yathishela Yetinsita • Kulungiselela kufunda: kucombela ngesihloko nangetitfombe/tibonwa • Usebentisa emasu ekufunda, sib. kufunda ngekhukha etulu • Ubuta abuye aphendvule imibuto • Ucoxa ngemcondvo lobalulekile nangemininingwane letsite • Uhumusha lwati ngetibonwa Kufunda itheksthi lesibonwa sib. iphosta lekhanga umcimbi • Kulungiselela kufunda: kucoca ngetitfombe • Uhumusha lwati • Ucoxa ngenhloso yetheksthi • Ucoxa ngelulwimi lolusetjentisiwe • Uffola abuye acoce ngetimphawu tesakhiwo letinjengembala nebhukulu nobe tinhlolo tefonti Kubuyeketa ematheksthilafundvwe ngekutimela/ ngababii • Ucatsanisa tincwadzi/ematheksthi lafundvwe	Kufinyeta itheksthi lecuketse lwati ngekwesekela • Ugcwalisa emagama langekho esifinyetweni lesibhaliwe nobe eshadini/ithebula/ libalavegcondvo • Usebentisa silulumagama lasifanele • Usebentisa lamanye emagama lamasha etheksthini lefundvwe • Wakha itheksthi lesibonwa sib. iphosta lekhanga umcimbi • Ukhetsa lwati lolufanele • Usebentisa sakhiwo lesifanele • Usebentisa timphawu tesakhiwo letinjengembala nebhukulu nobe tinhlolo tefonti Ubhala emagama nenshokutsi yawo kusichazamagama sakhe • Usebentisa imidvwebo nobe imisho lesebentisa emagama nobe inchazelo kukhombisa inshokutsi, njll uvete inchazelo, njll.	Lupelomagama • Wengeta sicalo egameni lelisebunyeni libe sebunyenitini sib. Sifja – Titja Kusebenta ngemagama nangemisho • Ucala kuvisisa kutsi emabito etinfo letingabaleki (sib. Ngivawatsandza emanti.) • Sikhatsi sanyalo kuchaza titatimende letivamile sib. "Lilanga lishona enshonalanga." • Sikhatsi lesitako (sib. 'ngitambona kusasa.') • Uffufukisa kuvisisa abuye asebentise emagama latihlanganisi lakhombisa kwengeta, kulandzelanisa nekuatsanisa. Silulumagama lesikusimongcondvo • Emagama latsetfwe ematheksthini lafundvwe ngekuhlanganyela nobe ngekutimela • Bomcondvofana (emagama lanenchazelo lefanako sib. sheshisa/nonopha/phangisa)

LIBANGA 4 ITHEMU 2				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 5-6	Kulalela indzaba Kheta etindzabeni letenteka esikhatsini laphila kuso letingasiwo emaciniso/ tindzaba letiphatselene netemdzabu /kulandzisa ngaye/ uhambokutfungatsa/tindzaba letiphatselene nemphilo Itheksthi lesuselwa emabhukwinitifundvo nobe eFayeleni yaThishela Yetinsita. • Ulaleta abuye alandzise ngelwati lwakhe • Ufola iminingwane lefanele • Uphindza ucoce indzaba. • Uchaza umphumela wemnyakato nobe wesigameko • Uchaza umlayeto wendzaba Kulalela inkondlo • Uchaza kutshi inkondlo ikhuluma ngani. • Ulandzisa ngelwati lanalo. • Ufola imvumelwano nesigci • Ufola emagama lacala ngemsindvo lofanako. • Uveta imiva levuselelwa yinkondlo. • Uhaya inkondlo/ imigca lekhetisiwe. KUtetayeta Kulalela neKukhuluma • Utetayeta kusebentisa emagama lalingisisa imisindvo yawo, sib. sibhamu sakhalasatsi bha	Kufundza indzaba • Kulungiselela kufundza: ucombela ngekubuka sihloko netifombe • Usebentisa emasu ekufundza sib. kucombela, kusebentisa imisindvo nekusejentswa kwetinkomba tesimongcondvo • Ufola sakhiwo • Uchaza umlayeto wendzaba • Uchaza umphumela wemnyakato nobe wesigameko • Ufola inkhuluma letsatsa luhlangotsi Wenta umsebenzi wesiviso kutheksthi (yetemlomo nobe lebhawako) Kufundza inkondlo • Kulungiselela kufundza: ucombela ngekubuka sihloko netifombe • Usebentisa emasu ekufundza sib. kucombela, kusebentisa imisindvo kwetinkomba tesimongcondvo. • Ufola sigci nemvumelwano • Uhlalela emagama abe ngemalunga • Uveta imiva levuselelwa yinkondlo Utetayeta kufundza • Ufundza ngekuhphimisele ngalokufanele nekubita kahle emagama nangesivini lesifanele Kubuyeketa ematheksthilafundwe ngekutimela/ ngababili • Uphindza ucoce indzaba nobe umcondvo lomcoka emishweni lemi-3 kuya kule-5 • Kuveta imiva ngematheksthi lafundziwe	Kubhala ngendzaba ngekusebentisa luhlaka • Ukhetsa lokucuketfwe lokufanele sihloko • Usebentisa luhlaka ngalokufanele • Usebentisa silulumagama lesifanele lokufaka ekhatsi tihlangisi nemabintana. • Usebentisa luhlelo lolufanele, lupelomagama, tiphumuti netikhala emkhatsini wetindzima. • Ubhala emagama nenshokutsi yawo kusichazamagama sakhe. Ubhala imisho lenemvumelwano. • Ubhala imisho lehamba ngamibili lenebudze lobulinganako nemvumelwano. • Usebentisa sigci nemvumelwano lefanele • Usebentisa lwati lwemalunga kuffufukisa sigci. Ubhala emagama netinshokutsi tawo asebentisa sichazamagama sakhe • Usebentisa imidwebo nobe imisho lesebentisa emagama nobe inchazelo kute akhombise inshokutsi, njll.	Lupelomagama • Uhlalela emagama lamadze abe ngemagama lamafisha sib lu-ha-mbo • Emagama lacala nga "I" "alandzelwe ngu "u" • Kufinyeta emagama sib. Indizamshini-Indiza • Usebentisa tifinyeto ngalokungiko: ema-akhronimi netifinyeto Kusebenta ngemagama nemisho • Uvisisa abuye asebentise emagama etinfo letibalekako (sib libhuku – emabhuku) • Wakhela ekusebentiseni tiphawulo (ngembikwemabito, sib. Inja lencane. • Usebentisa takhiwo tesento be-, tawu, -nga. • Wakhela ekuvisiseni nekusebentisa sikhatsi lesengcile. • Ucala kusebentisa tandziso letisetjentiswa njalo (sib. 'Livele kakhulu lilanga.') Ufike emini. Silulumagama lesikusimongcondvo • Emagama lasusela ematheksthini ekufundza ngekuhlanganyela nobe ngekutimela • Tento letingemabintana, sib. Sebenta kamatima.

LIBANGA 4 ITHEMU 2				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 7-8	Kulalela nekwenza lokushiwo ticondziso sib. iresiphi/ticondziso nobe kwenta lokutsi ethekstini yelibhukutifundvo nobe iFayela yaThishela yeTinsiita • Uchaza imininingwane letsite yetheksthi • Ubuta imibuto ngenhloso yekutfoila lwati • Ulaela abuye aphendvula ngalokufanele Unika ticondziso (Lokungenani tinyatselo letimbili) • Usebentisa silulumagama Isifanele • Usebentisa tento ngalokufanele • Unika ticondziso ngekulandzelana kwato lokufanele Uhlela tintfo • Wehlukanisa tintfo ngetincumbi kuye ngemigomo letitsite • Uchaza kutsi kungani tintfo tihambisana Kwetetayeta Kulalela neKukhuluma (Kheisa kunye lotakwenta malangonkhe) • Wenta lokushiwo ticondziso ngekwenta • Unika nekulandzela ticondziso/ tinkhombandlela letilula	Kufundza ematheksthi enchubo sib. iresiphi/ticondziso tekwenza lokutsi. Ebhukwini letifundvo nobe iFayela yaThishela yeTinsiita • Kulungiselela kufundza: kuombela ngekwenta sib. iresiphi/ticondziso • Usebentisa emasuekufundza sib. kuombela, tinkomba tesimongcondvo • Uchaza imininingwane letsite yetheksthi • Ucoca ngekulandzelana kweticondziso Ufundza itheksthi lecuketse lwati netibonwa sib. imidvwebo/ emathebula/ emashadi/ emabalavengcondvo/titfombe • Ulungiselela kufundza: uombela ngekwenta sib. iresiphi/ticondziso; uhlathiya itheksthi sib. tihloko leticwaniingwe. • Ubuta abuye aphendvule imibuto • Uchaza imicondvo lemcola • Uhumusha lwati lwetibonwa Kwenta umsebenzi wesiviso lesimayelana netheksthi lecuketse lwati (temlomo nobe lokubhaliwe) Kubuyeketa lokufundvwe ematheksthi ngesikhatsi sekutifundzela/kufundza ngababili	Kubhala ngenchubo kanye nekwesekela iFayela yaThishela yeTinsiita • Ugcwalisa imininingwane eluhlakeni • Usebentisa imininingwane letsite • Ugcila esihlokweni • Usebentisa luhlelo lwelulwimi lolufanele, lupelomagama kanye netimphawu tekubhala • Ubhala emagama nenshokutsi yawo kusichazamagama sakhe Kulebula kanye/nobe kucedzela itheksthi lesibonwa idayagramu/umdvwebo/ithebula/lishadi/ libalavengcondvo • Ulaela lwati lolunikwe ngemlomo • Ubandzakanya imininingwane letsite • Usebentisa silulumagama lasifanele • Ubhala emalebula endzaweni lefanele Kubhala emagama nenshokutsi yawo kusichazamagama sakhe • Usebentisa imidvwebo nobe imisho lesebentisa emagama nobe inshokutsi kute uvete inchazelo, njll.	Lupelomagama • Upela kahle emagama latayelekile, asebentisa sichazamagama sakhe • Usebentisa sichazamagama kute abuke lupelomagama nenshokutsi yemagama • Wakhela elwatini lwemagama lavela kanyenti nalasetjentiswa kanyenti. Kusebenta ngemagama nemisho • Usebentisa sento lesiphocako sib. Mani. • Wakhela ekusetjentiswenieni kwetindlela tesento sib. Uvuka ageze, aagcoke, ahambaye aye esikolweni-kukhomba indlela leyamile/ lencikile. • Usebentisa “kufanele” kukhomba sidzingo • Ucala kusebentisa “tawu” kukhomba inhloso. • Usebentisa tandziso tesimo (kakhulu, kabi, kabuhlungu) Silulumagama lesikusimongcondvo • Bomcondvophika (emagama lanenshokutsi lephikisanako sib. Ngenalophuma) • Emagama latsefwe ematheksthini lafundvwe ngekuhlanyela nobe ngekwentimela
EMAVIKI 9-10	LUHLO LOSIBUTSETELO			

LIBANGA 4 ITHEMU 3				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 1-2	Kulalela indzaba Khetsa etindzabeni letenteka esikhatsini laphila kuso letingemaciniso/tindzaba letiphatselene nemasiko/tindzaba ngaye/kufunisa/tindzaba letiphatselene nemphilo. Itheksthi lesuselwa ebhukwnitfundvo nobe eFayeleni Yathishela Yetinsita • Uocca ngesakhiwo, simonhlalo nebalingsi • Uphendvula imibuto lelula • Unika emagama ebalingisi endzabeni ngalokungiko. • Uphindze acoce indzaba ngekulandzelanisa lokufanele • Uveta imiva mayelana nendzaba • Uchaza imbangela nemphumela wemyakato nobe wetigameko Uchaza umuntfu/silwane/ umlingisi endzabeni/endzaweni lesendzabeni • Uchaza kutsi umuntfu/silwane/ umlingisi/ indzawo ibukeka njani • Usebentisa emagama lambalwa lamasha lafundvwe endzabeni • Usebentisa tiphawulo KUtetayeta Kulalela neKukhuluma (Khetsa kunye lotakwenta malangonkhe) • Uhaya umlolo, inkondlo nobe ingoma lelula • Udlala umdlalo welulwimi lolula • Unika abuye alandzele ticondziso/ tinkhombandlela letilula • Uocca indzaba yakhe. • Uphindza acoce indzaba layivile nobe layifundzile	Kufundza indzaba Itheksthi lesuselwa ebhukwnitfundvo nobe eFayeleni Yathishela Yetinsita • Kulungiselela kufundza: kucombela ngekubuka sihlolo netitombe • Uhumusha abuye kuchaza umlayeto • Usebentisa emasu ekufundza sib. kucombela, kusebentisa imisindvo netinkhomba tesimongcondvo • Uphindze acoce ngekulandzelana kwetigameko. • Uchaza imiva ngetheksthi anikete tizafu • Uocca ngemlingisi losemcoka nalabanye balingisi • Ulingisa indzaba Wenta umsebeni wesiviso losetheksthi (wetemlomo nobe ngulobhalwako) Kufundza incwadzi lelula lebuyeketiwe • Ufofa lwati lolubalulekile sib. sihlolo sencwadzi lesihlatyiwako, umbhali, njll • Ufofa emaphuzu lamcoka • Uocca ngesakhiwo sesihlatyiva • Uocca ngetimphendvulo tesihlatyiva Kutetayeta kufundza • Ufundza ngekuphimsa kahle emagama, nangesivini Kubuyeketa ngetheksthi lefundziwe ngekutimela/ ngababili • Wenta sihlatyiva semlomo sencwadzi asebentisa luhlaka lolufanele.	Kubhala inkhulumomphendvulwano • Ukhetsa lokucuketwe lefanele sihlolo • Usebentisa luhlaka ngalokufanele • Inkhumulo yebalingisi ilandzelana ngekuhleleka lokufanele • Usebentisa luhlalo lwelulwimi, lupelomagama, tiphumuti netikhala letifanele emkhatsini wetindzima • Ubhala emagama nenshokutsi yawo kusichazamagama sakhe Ubhala achaze ngemuntfu/silwane/ indzawo • Inchazelo icacile • Usebentisa imisho lephelele leyakhiwe kahle. • Usebentisa luhlalo lwelulwimi lolufanele (tiphawulo), lupelomagama netiphumuti Kubhala emagama nenshokutsi yawo kusichazamagama sakhe Usebentisa imidwebo nobe imisho lesebentisa emagama nobe inchazelo kute kuvete inshokutsi, njll.	Lupelagama netiphumuti • Sebentisa timphawu ngalokufanele: ikholoni, isemikhholoni, bokhulunywe, ngci • Kwakhela elwatini lwemisindvo kute kupelwe emagama, sib. Kwacha emagama lahlobene laphatselene nekuphnyiswa nobe kubukeka kwawo. • Kwakhela elwatini lwemagama lavela kanyenti nalasejentiswa kanyenti. • Kuhlalela emagama lamadze abe ngemalunga Kusebenta ngemagama nemisho • Kwakhela ekusetjentisweni kwetabito (sib. wena, mine, tsine, bona) • Wakhela ekusetjentisweni kwesabito sekukhomba (sib. loku, loko, lokwa) • Ubuyeketa kusebentisa kwemabito mvama: emabito etintfo letibalekako sib. incwadzi-incwadzi • Usebentisa takhiwo tesento letivamile sib. uyadla, udliile • Uvisisa asebentise tento kuchaza lokwentiwako • Wakha imisho lelula ngekukhipha umenti, sento, mentiwa sib. "Bongi / ufundza / incwadzi/ yakhe" • Usebentisa inkhumulo ngco • Usebentisa bokhulunywe enkhumleni ngco. Silulumagama lesikusimongcondvo • Emagama latsetfwe ematheksthi lafundvwe ngekuhlanganyela nobe ngekutimela

LIBANGA 4 ITHEMU 3				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 3-4	Kulalela itheksthi lecutetse lwati sib. i-athikhili lenemaciniso lalandzisa ngaye/umbiko/tindzaba Itheksthi lesuselwa emabhukwinitifundvo nobe eFayeleni yaThishela Yetinsita • Uphendvula imibuto • Uchaza sigameko • Kwabelana ngembono nekunika luvo Ubamba lichaza enkhulumeni lemfisha ngesihloko lesetayelekile • Unikana ematfuba • Ugcila esihlokwani • Ubuta imibuto lefanele KUtetayeta Kulalela neKukhuluma (Khetisa kunye lotakwenta malangonkhe • Uhaya umlobotelo, inkondlo nobe ingoma lelula. • Udlala umdlalo welulwimi lolula • Unika buye alandzele indlela yekwenta ticondziso/tinkhombandlela letilula • Ucooca indzaba yakhe • Uphindza acoce indzaba layivile nobe layifundzile	Kufundza itheksthi lecutetse lwati sib. i-athikhili lenemaciniso lalandzisa ngaye/umbiko/tindzaba Itheksthi lesuselwa emabhukwinitifundvo nobe eFayeleni yaThishela Yetinsita • Kulungiselela kufundza: kucombela ngekubuka sihloko netitfombe • Usebentisa emasu ekufundza, sib. kufundza ngekukha etulu ngenhloso yekutfoza iminingwane letsite, kufundzisa kute atfole umcondvo jikelele • Uphendvula imibuto lelukhuni sib. Kungani. . . ? Ucabangani. . . ? Wenta umsebenzi wekuvisisa losetheksthi (wetemiomo nobe lobhalwako) Ufundza ematheksthi letibonwa sib. iphosta nobe tatiso • Kulungiselela kufundza: kucoca ngetitfombe • Ucooca ngalokushiwo itheksthi • Ufofola lwati lolutsite • Uhumusha lwati • Ucooca ngenhloso yetheksthi • Ucooca ngalokunye kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi • Ufofola abuye acoce ngetimphawu tesakhiwo letinjengembala kanye nebukhulu nobe tinhlolo temafonti. Kutetayeta kufundza • Ufundza ngekuphimsa kahle emagama, nesivini Kubuyeketa ematheksthi lafundvwe ngekutimela/ ngababili • Ucatsanisa tincwadzi/ematheksthi lafundziwe	Kufinyeta ematheksthi eticukatsilwati ngekwesekela • Ugcwalisa emagama langekho esifinyeto lesibhalwe • Usebentisa silulumagama lesifanele • Usebentisa lamanye emagama lamasha lafundvwe etheksthi • Usebentisa sichazamagama kute abuke lupelomagama nenshokutsi yemagama Kwakha nekukhichita itheksthi lesibonwa sib. iphosta nobe satiso • Usebentisa sakhiwo lesifanele • Ukhetsa lwati lolufanele • Usebentise timphawu tesakhiwo letinjengembala nebukhulu nobe tinhlolo tefonti. Kubhala emagama nenshokutsi yawo kusichazamagama sakhe • Usebentisa imidvwebo nobe imisho lesebentisa emagama nobe tinchazelo kute uvete inshokutsi, njll.	Lupelomagama • Usebentisa lwati lwekulandzelana kwema-alfabethi kanye netinhlawu tekucala teligama kute atfole emagama kusichazamagama. Kusebenta ngemagama nangemisho • Usebentisa emabito lanebunyenti kuphela sib. emanti • Ucala kusebentisa emagama lagcizelelako kunye, kubili, kwekucala, kwesibili. • Kwakhela ekuvisiseni nekusetjentiswa kwetiphawulo leticatsanisako • Ucala kubona nekusebentisa inkhulumombiko Silulumagama lesikusimongcondvo • Emagama latsatselwe emmatheksthi lafundvwe ngekuhlanganyela nobe ngekutimela • Kufinyeta emagama, sib. Indizamshini – indiza • Ema-akhronimi, sib. AIDS.

LIBANGA 4 ITHEMU 3				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 5-6	Kulalela indzaba Kukhetha emkhatsini wa loku • Ulalela abuye alandzise ngalokufundzile emphilweni • Uffola imininingwane letsite • Uphindze acoce ngekulandzelanisa lokufanele • Uchaza imbangela nemphumela sib. umphumela wemnyakato nobe wesigameko • Uchaza ngesifundvo lesitfolakala endzabeni Ulalela inkondlo • Ucoqa kutsi inkondlo ikhuluma ngani. • Ukhuluma ngalokwake kwenteka kuye • Uffola imvumelwano nesigci • Uffola emagama lacala ngemsindvo lofanako • Uveta imiva levuselelwe yinkondlo • Uhaya inkondlo/imigca lekhetisiwe KUtetayeta Kulalela neKukhuluma • Utetayeta kusebentisa emagama lalingisa imisindvo yawo sib. lidada-kwe, kwe, inkhomo-moo. . .	Kufundza indzaba • Kulungiselela kufundza: kuombela ngekubuka sihlolo netitfombe • Usebentisa emasu ekufundza sib. kuombela, nekusebentisa imisindvo kanye netinkhomba tesimongcondvo. • Uffola abuye apha wule ngesakhiwo. • Uchaza ngendlela yekutiphatsa endzabeni • Uchaza imbangela nemtselela, sib. umtselela wesenteko nobe sigameko • Uffola abuye acoce ngaloko lokutsatseka njengemaciniso • Uhlalela emagama abe ngemalunga • Uveta imiva levuselelwa yinkondlo. Kutetayenta kufundza • Ufundza aphimisele ngekuphimisa kahle, kutetfula nangesivini. Kubuyeketa lokusetheksthini ngesikhatsi sekufundza ngekutimela nobe ngababili • Uphindza acoce indzaba nobe umcondvo lomcoka ngemisho lemitsafu kuya kulesihlanu • Uveta imiva lehambisana netheksthi lefundziwe.	Kubhala indzaba asebentisa luhlaka • Ukhetha ingcikitsi lefanele esihlokweni nasetitfombeni • Usebentisa luhlaka ngalokufanele. • Usebentisa silulumagama lesehlukene kufaka ekhatsi emagama latihlanganiso kanye nemabintana • Usebentisa luhlelo lwelulwimi, lupelomagama, tiphumuti nesikhala emkhatsini wetindzima. • Ubhala emagama nenshokutsi tawo kusichazamagama sakhe • Kubhala imisho lenemvumelwano kusichazamagama sakhe. Kubhala imisho lenemvumelwano • Ubhala imisho lehamba ngamibili lenebudze lobufanako • Usebentisa sigci nemvumelwano lefanele • Usebentisa lwati lwemalunga kute atfufukise sigci Kubhala emagama nenchazelo yawo kusichazamagama sakhe • Usebentisa imidvwebo nobe imisho lesebentisa emagama nobe tinchazelo kute avete inshokutsi, njll.	Lupelomagama • Upela emagama lacala ngemisindvo letsite Kusebenta ngemagama nemisho • Uvisisa asebentise emabito etintfo letibalekako (sib. incwadzi - tincwadzi) • Wakhela ekusetjentisweni kwetiphawulo (ngembi kweibito) sib. Lencaneinja • Usebentisa takhiwo tesento 'kuba'; ngiya-, siya- • Wakhela ekuvisiseni nekusebentisa sikhatsi lesengcile lesilula • Ucala kusebentisa tandziso tesimo, sib. kanyenti, kakhulu. • Kwengeta kusetjentiswa kwesakhiwo sesento lesisesikhatsini lesitako, sib. -tawu • Wakhela ekusetjentisweni kwetindlela tesento, sib. • Usebentisa sifutamsindvo, sifanankhamisa, sifanangwaca, kumuntfutisa, imvumelwano, sigci, njll. Silulumagama lesikusimongcondvo • Emagama latsetfwe ematheksthini lafundvwe ngekuhlanganyela nobe ngekutimela

LIBANGA 4 ITHEMU 3				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 7-8	Kulalela ithheksthi lecutetse lwati sib. kulandzisa ngalokulicinisio/umbiko/ inchazelo Ithheksthi lesuselwa emabhukwinitifundvo nobe eFayeleni yaThishela Yetinsita • Uphendvula imibuto • Ufola abuye aphawule ngemcondvo lobalulekile kanye neminingwane letsite • Babelana ngemicondvo banikete imibono • Usebentisa silulumagama lamanyenti Ulaleta inchazelo nekuchaza ngendzawo/tijalo/tlwane/tintfo • Ufola tindzawo ngalokufanele • Usebentisa emagama lachaza indzawo ngalokufanele • Usebentisa lamanye emagama lamasha • Usebentisa tiphawulo KUfeta yeta Kulalela neKukhuluma (Ukhetsa kunye lotakwenta malangonkhe) • Uhaya imilotelolo, inkondlo nobe ingoma telula • Udlala umdlalo welulwimi lolula • Unika nekulandzela ticondziso/ tinkhombandlela letlula • Uocca tindzaba takhe • Uphindze acoce indzaba layivile nobe layifundzile	Kufundza ithheksthi lecutetse lwati lolutibonwa sib. emashadi/emathebuli/ libalavengcondvo/libalave/tifombe Ithheksthi lesuselwa emabhukwinitifundvo nobe eFayeleni yaThishela Yetinsita • Kulungiselela kufundza: kuombela ngekubuka sihloko netifombe/tibonwa • Usebentisa emasu sib. kufundza ngekukha etulu kute ufole umcondvo jikelele • Ufola abuye aphawula ngemcondvo lomcoka kanye neminingwane letsite • Uhumusha lwati lolutibonwa Wenta umsebeni wekuvisisa ithheksthi (yetemlomo nobe lebhaliwe) Ufundza ematheksthi lanetinchubo sib. iresiphi nobe ticondziso letlula Ithheksthi lesuselwa emabhukwinitifundvo nobe eFayeleni yaThishela Yetinsita • Kulungiselela kufundza: kuombela ngekubuka sihloko netifombe • Usebentisa emasu ekufundza sib. kuombela, kubukisisa kahle tifombe, kusebentisa tinkhomba tesimongcondvo. • Uphendvula imibuto lemayelana netheksthi • Uchaza lokumele kwentiwe • Uchaza iminingwane letsite yetheksthi • Uchaza kulandzela kweticondziso • Ulandzela ticondziso Ubuyeketa lakufundze ematheksthini ngesikhatsi sekutifundza ngekutimela/ ngababili/ • Ucatsanisa nemphilo yakhe	Kulebula kanye/nobe kucedzela umbhalo losibonwa sib. emashadi/emathebula/emabalavengcondvo/emabalave/tifombe • Usebentisa silulumagama lesifanele • Ulebula ematheksthi ngalokufanele • Usebentisa indlela lefanele yemalebule sib. ligama linye nobe lamabali kuphela Usebentisa lwati lolutfolakala kutheksthi lesibonwa kute kubhalwe ithheksthi lecutetse lwati • Uhumusha lwati kahle • Ugcina lwati ngali; okufanele • Usebentisa silulumagama lasifanele • Usebentisa sichazamagama kute abuke lupelomagama nenshokutsi yemagama Ubhala emagama nenshokutsi yawo kusichazamagama sakhe • Usebentisa imidvwebo nobe imisho lesebentisa emagama nobe tinchazelo kute uvete inchazelo, njl.	Kusebenta ngemagama nemisho • Ucala kusebentisa bondzaweni, sib. Ekhaya, emfuleni nebuniyo (na) • Wengeta kusejentiswa kwetakiwo tesento lokutawenteka, sib. -lawu- • Wakhela ekusetjentisweni kwetindlela tesento sib. Hamba, dlanini lokudla lokukhomba indlela lephocako - • Usebentisa "fanele" kukhomba sidzingo • Ucala Kusebentisa emagama latihlanganisi kute kukhonijswe kucatsanisa (kodvwa), sizatfu (ngobe) nenhloso (kute). • Kucala kubona nekusebentisa inkhulumombiko. Silulumagama lesikusimongcondvo • Emagama latsetfwe ematheksthini lafundvwe ngekuhlanyela nobe ngekutimela

LIBANGA 4 ITHEMU 3				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 9-10	Kulalela umdlalo lofundvwa ngekuphimisa emsakatweni nobe kumabonakudze Itheksthi lesuselwa emabhukwinitifundvo nobe eFayeleni yaThishela Yetinsita Ucombela ngekubuka sihlolo • Uphindza acoce umdlalo ngekulandzelana • Unika emagama ebalingisi ngalokungiko Ulingisa umlingisi nobe simo lesetayelekile • Kukhetsa lokucuketfwe ngalokufanele • Kusebentisa kahle imininingwane • Uveta imicabango nemiva • Ugcila esihlokweni • Ukhombisa kwati umehluko lokhona kutenhlo • Uguccuka kusukela elulwimini lolutsite kuya kulolunye ngalokufanele KUtetayeta Kulalela neKukhuluma (Khetisa kunye lotakwenta malangonkhe) • Uhaya umlotelo inkondlo nobe ingoma telula • Udlala umdlalo lolula welulwimi • Unika abuye alandzele ticondziso/tinkhombandlela letilula • Uococa tindzaba takhe • Uphindze acoce indzaba layivile nobe layifundzile	Kufundza umdlalo Itheksthi lesuselwa emabhukwinitifundvo nobe eFayeleni yaThishela Yetinsita • Kulungiselela kufundza kucombela ngesihloko • Usebentisa emasu • Ufola kulandzelana kwetigameko. • Uococa ngabalingisi nesimonhlalo • Uveta imiva levuselelewe yitheksthi • Uococa ngetimphawu tetheksthi kakhulukati tiphumuti nesakhiwo • Ulingisa umdlalo nobe sigaba lesitsite semdlalo Kutetayeta kufundza • Ufundza ngekuphimisa kahle emagama nangesivivini Ubuyeketa lakufundze ematheksthini ngesikhatsi sekutifundza ngekutimela/ ngababili/ • Wenta sihlatiywa sencwadzi setemlomo lesifisha asebentisa luhlaka lolufanele	Kubhala inkhulumomphendvulwano • Ukhetsa balingisi labafanele • Uhlala inkhulumo ngekulandzelana kwayo • Usebentisa luhlaka ngalokufanele • Usebentisa inkhulumongco ngalokufanele • Usebentisa silulumagama lahlukene • Usebentisa luhlalo lwelulwimi, lupelo, tiphumuti netikhala ngalokufanele • Ubhala emagama nenshokutsi yawo kusichazamagama sakhe Ubhala sihlatiywa sencwadzi lesilula asebentisa luhlaka Ukhetsa lokucuketfwe lokufanele Unika umbono wakhe Kubhala emagama lanenshokutsi yawo kusichazamagama sakhe • Usebentisa imidvwebo nobe imisho lesebentisa emagama nobe tinchazelo kute uvete inshokutsi, njll.	Lupelomagama netiphumuti • Upela kahle emagama latayelekile, asebentisa sichazamagama sakhe • Usebentisa sichazamagama kute abuke lupelo nenshokutsi yemagama • Usebentisa tiphumuti ngalokungiko: ngci, likhefu, ikhona, isemikhholoni, sibabato sibuti Kusebenta ngemagama nangemisho • Wakhela ekuvisiseni nasekusebentiseni sikhatsi sanyalo • Wakhela ekuvisiseni nasekusebentiseni sikhatsi sanyalo lesichubekako • Wakhela ekuvisiseni nasekusebentiseni sikhatsi lesitako • Usebentisa tandziso tesikhatsi (sib. kusasa, itolo) • Ucala kubona nekusebentisa inkhulumombiko. Silulumagama lesikusimongcondvo • Emagama latsetfwe ematheksthini lafundvwe ngekuhlanganyelwe nobe ngekutimela

LIBANGA 4 ITHEMU 4				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 1-2	Kubamba lichaza etingcaweni letimayelana nesiholo lesivamile Itheksthi lesuselwa emabhukwinitifundvo nobe eFayeleni yaThishela Yetinsita • Ubuta imibuto lefanele kanye nekuphendvula imibuto • Ugcila kuloko lokucocwa ngako • Uhlonipha imibono yalabanye Kudlala umdlalo welulwimi lolulukhuni • Ulandzela ticondziso ngalokufanele • Usebentisa silulumagama lasinyenti • Unika labanye lifuba lekukhuluma KUtetayeta Kulalela neKukhuluma (Khetisa kunye lotakwenta malangonkhe) • Uhaya imilolotelo lelula, inkondlo nobe ingoma • Udlala umdlalo welulwimi lolula • Unika nekulandzela ticondziso/tinkhombandlela letilula • Ucoca tindzaba takhe • Uphindze acoce indzaba layivile nobe layifundzile	Ufundza indzaba Ukhetisa etindzabeni letenteka esikhatsini laphila kuso letisamaciniso/tindzaba letiphatselele netemdzabu /kulandzisa ngaye/lokujabulisako/ lokumangalisako /tindzaba letiphatselele nemphilo Itheksthi lesuselwa emabhukwinitifundvo nobe eFayeleni yaThishela Yetinsita • Kulungiselela kufundza: kucombela ngekubuka siholo netifombe • Usebentisa emasu ekufundza sib. kucombela kutsi yini letawenteka ngalokulandzelako. • Uphendvula abuye acole kubuta imibuto lelukhuni sib. Kungani? Ucabanga njani? • Uphindza acoce indzaba ngekulandzelana asebentisa emagama latihlanganisi • Ucombela abuye achaze tizafu tetehlakalo endzabeni • Uchaza imbangela nemphumela endzabeni. • Unika inchazelo yakhe ngetheksthi Wenta umsebenzi wekuvisisa itheksthi (yetemlomo nobe lebhaliwe) Kubuyeketa lokufundvwe ematheksthini lafundvwe ngekutimela/ ngababili • Ucatanisa emabhuku/ematheksthi lafundziwe	Ubhala indzaba lenesisekelo sesakhiwo • Ukhetisa lokucuketfwe kweshloko lokufanele. • Usebentisa luhlaka ngalokufanele • Usebentisa tinholo tesilulumagama kufaka ekhatsi tabito nemagama lahlanganisako nemabintana. • Usebentisa luhlelo lwelulwimi, lupelomagama, tiphumuti netikhala letifanele emkhatsini wetindzima • Ubhala emagama nenshokutsi yawo kusichazamagama sakhe • Usebentisa lulwimi ngekwakha tiffombe tengcondvo Ubhala emagama nenshokutsi yawo kusichazamagama sakhe • Usebentisa imidvwebo nobe imisho lesebentisa emagama nobe tinchazelo kute kuvele inshokutsi, njll.	Lupelomagama • Usebentisa sichazamagama kute abuke lupelomagama nenshokutsi yemagama. Usebenta ngemagama nangemisho • Ucala kusebentisa emagama lagcizelelako kunye, kubili, njll kwekucala • Wakhela ekusetjentisweni kwesivumelwano senhloko sib. Kunencwadzi yinye/Kunetincwadzi letimbili. . . • Sikhatsi sanyalo, kuchaza titatimende letivamile sib. "Lilanga lishona enshonalanga" • Usebentisa "tawu-" kukhomba kutsi kutakwenteka sib. Kutawuba nesivunguvungu lamuhla • Wakhela ekusetjentisweni kwemagama lakhomba indzawo(bondzaweni) sib. (phasi, etulu) • Usebentisa timphawu tekubuta • Usebentisa timphawu tekubabata. Silulumagama lesikusimongcongco • Emagama latsetfwe ematheksthini lafundvwe ngekuhlanganyela nobengekutimela • Bomabitwafanana (emagama laphinyiswa nobe apeliqe ngalokufanako kodvwa abe anenshokutsi leyehlukile sib. Litsanga-siffo semimba, litsanga-sibhidvo

LIBANGA 4 ITHEMU 4

LIBANGA 4 ITHEMU 4				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 3-4	Kulalela inkhulumoluhlo/lo/i-inthavvu kucocisana Itheksthi lesuselwa emabhukwinitifundvo nobe eFayeleni yaThishela Yetinsita • Ukhumbula imicondvo lemcoka • Ubuta imibuto lefanele • Phendvula ngalokufanele • Unika imibono Kulalela nekunika imilayeto yemlomo • Ufola umcondvo lobalulekile neminingwane letsite • Ufola kutsi umlayeto ucondziswe kubani nekutsi uvela kubani • Ukhetsa lokucuketfwe lokufanele lokuphatselele nemlayeto KUtetayeta Kulalela neKukhuluma (Khetsa kunye lotakwenta malangonkhe) • Uhaya umlototelo, inkondlo nobe ingoma lelula • Udlala umdlalo lolula welulwimi • Unika abuye alandzelele ticondziso/tinkhombandlela letilula • Ucoxa tindzaba takhe • Uphindze acoce indzaba layivile nobe layifundzile	Ufundza itheksthi lesicukatsilwati e netibonwa sib. emashadi/emathebuli/lalibalavengcondvo/libalave/tifombe Itheksthi lesuselwa emabhukwinitifundvo nobe eFayeleni yaThishela Yetinsita • Kulungiselela kufundza: kucombela ngekubuka sihloko netifombe • Usebentisa emasu ekufundza lehlukene sib. Kucombela ngekusebentisa imisindvo netinkhomba tesimongcondvo, kufundza ngekukha etulu kute utfole lwati lolutsite • Uphendvula abuye acale kubuta imibuto lelukhuni sib. Kungani? Ucabanga njani? • Uhumusha abuye acoce ngetibonwa • Ufinyeta itheksthi ngekwesekela sib. Ugwalisa emagama langekho esifinyentweni lesibhaliwe Wenta umsebeni wekuvisisa itheksthi (yetemlomo nobe lebhaliwe) Ufundza ematheksthi etenhlalo, sib. imilayeto • Ufola umcondvo lobalulekile neminingwane letsite • Ufola kutsi umlayeto ucondziswe kubani nekutsi usuka kubani • Uchaza ngesakhiwo lesisetjentisiwe	Ubhala indzima asebentisa luhlaka • Usebentiselokucuketfwe llokufanele • Usebentisa tinhlalo tesilulumagama lokufaka ekhatsi tabito nemagama lahlanganisako nemabintana. • Usebentisa luhlalo lwelulwimi lolufanele, lupelomagama kanye netiphumuti • Usebentisa sichazamagama kufola lupelomagama nenshokutsi yemagama Udvweba, ulebula kanye/nobe ucedzela itheksthi lesibonwa sib. lishadi/emathebula/emabalavengcondvo/emabalave/tifombe • Ugcina lwati ngalokufanele • Ukhombisa budlelwaane emkhatsini wetincenye tesibonwa ngalokungiko • Ubhala imisho lechaza lishadi • Usebentisa silulumagama lasifanele • Usebentisa sichazamagama kute abuke lupelo magama nenshokutsi yemagama Ubhala ematheksthi etenhlalo sib. imilayeto • Ukhetsa lokucuketfwe lokufanele kwemilayeto • Usebentisa sakhiwo lesifanele • Wetfula umlayeto ngalokufanele • Ulandzelanisa lwati ngalokufanele • Ubhala ligama lakhe ekugcineni	Lupelomagama • Upela emagama latayelekile ngakokungiko, asebentisa sichazamagama sakhe Usebenta ngemagama nemisho • Kusebentisa emagama laihlanganisi kukhomba kwengeta (na) nekulandzelanis (kwase, ngaphambi) • Uffufukisa kuvisisa nekusebentisa emagama laihlanganisi kukhomba kwengeta, kulandzelanisa nekucatsanisa. • Ucala kusebentisa emagama laihlanganisi kukhomba imbangela nemphumela • Kubuyeketa kusetjentiswa kwetabito telucobo, sib. Bona, yona, sona, njll Silulumagama lesikusimongcondvo • Emagama latsetfwe ematheksthini lafundwwe ngekuhlanganyela nobe ngekutimela • Kuhlanganisa ticalo nobe sijobelelo esicwini seligama

LIBANGA 4 ITHEMU 4				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 3-4		Ukufundza ematheksti latibonwa, sib. iphosta, satiso nobe iphamflethi itheksti lesuselwa emabhukwinitifundvo nobe eFayeleni yaThishela Yetinsita - Kulungiselela: kufundza: kucoca ngesitfombe - Ucoca ngekutsi itheksti imayelana nani - Ufoia lwati lolutsite - Uhumusha lwati - Ucoca ngenhloso nangetetsamelilwati tetheksti - Ucoca ngalokunye kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi Kubuyeketa ematheksti lafundvwe ngekutimela/ ngababili - Uphindza ucoca indzaba nobe umcondvo lomcoka ngemisho lemitsafu kuya kulesihlanu - Uveta imiva lehambisana netheksti lefundziwe.	Wakha abuye akhicite itheksti lesibonwa sib. iphosta nobe satiso nobe iphamflethi - Usebentisa sakhiwo lesifanele - Ukhetsa lwati lolufanele - Usebentisa timphawu tesakhiwo letinjenge mbala netinhlobo tebukhulu befonti - Kusebentisa sakhiwo lefanele Ubhala emagama nenshokutsi kusichazamagama sakhe - Usebentisa imidvwebo nobe imisho ekusebentiseni emagama kukhomba inshokutsi, njll	

LIBANGA 4 ITHEMU 4				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 5-6	Kulalela indzaba Ukhetisa emkhatsini waloku ltheksthi lesuselwa emabhukwinitifundvo nobe eFayeleni yaThishela Yetinsita • Ucomelela kutsi kutawulandzela ini • Ucoca ngesakhiwo, simonhlalo nebalingsi • Ucoca ngetehlakalo endzabeni • Unika inchazelo yakhe yendzaba • Uphindze acoce indzaba • Ugekulandzelanisa ngekusebentisa emagama latihlanganisi Kudlala umdlalo welulwimi lolukhuni • Ulandzela lokushiwo ticondziso ngalokufanele • Usebentisa tinhlalo tesilulumagama • Kuniketana ematfuba, kunika labanye litfuba lekukhuluma KUtetayeta Kulalela neKukhuluma (Ukhetisa kunye lotakwenta malangonkhe) • Uhaya umlolo, inkondlo nobe ingoma lelula • Udlala umdlalo welulwimi lolula • Unika abuye alandzele ticondziso/ tinkhombandlela letilula • Ucoca takhe tindzaba • Uphindze acoce indzaba layivile nobe layifundzile	Ufundza indzaba lenenkhumomphendvulwano ltheksthi lesuselwa emabhukwinitifundvo nobe eFayeleni yaThishela Yetinsita • Kulungiselela kufundza: kucombela ngekubuka sihlolo netifombe. • Usebentisa emasu ekufundza sib. • Kucombela, kusebentisa tinkhomba letikusimongcondvo lwakubhaliwe • Ucoca ngesakhiwo, simonhlalo nebalingsi • Ucoca ngetigameko endzabeni • Unika inchazelo yakhe yendzaba • Ufinyeta indzaba ngekusitwa • Ufola kutsi ngutiphi tincenye tendzaba • Letiyinkhumomphendvulwano • Ulingisa indzaba nobe incenye yendzaba Ufundza idayari nobe lokubhaliwe edayarini • Kulungiselela kufundza: kucombela ngekubuka sihlolo netifombe • Usebentisa emasu sib. • Kucombela, kubukisisa kahle tiffombe, kusebentisa tinkhomba tesimongcondvo • Ufola abuye acoce ngemuntfu lobhala idayari • Uveta imiva levuselelwe yitheksthi Utetayeta kufundza • Ufundza aphimise ngalokufanele nekubita kahle emagama abuye asebentise timphawu tekubhala Kubuyeketa lokufundvwe ematheksthini lafundvwe ngekutimela/ ngababili • Kulandzisa ngalokwenteke emphilweni yakhe	Ubhala indzaba lenesakhiwo lesisekelako kanye nenkhumomphendvulwano • Kukhetisa lokucukefwe lokufanele • Usebentisa luhlaka • Kusebentisa inkhumomgco kwenta inkhumomphendvulwano • Uchubekisa imisho ngekwengeta tiphawulo netandziso • Usebentisa silulumagama lesengetiwe kufaka ekhatsi tabito nemagama lahlanganisako nemabintana • Usebentisa luhlalo lwelulwimi lolufanele, lupelomagama kanye netiphumuti • Usebentisa sichazamagama kute abuke lupelomagama nenshokutsi yemagama Ubhala emagama nenchazelo kusechazamagama sakhe • Kusebentisa imidvwebo nobe imisho lesebentisa emagama nobe tinchazelo kute kuvele inshokutsi, njll.	Lupelomagama netiphumuti/ netimphawu tekubhala • Usebentisa sichazamagama kute abuke lupelomagama nenshokutsi yemagama • Usebentisa tiphumuti ngalokufanele: Siphumuti, ikholoni, isemikhholoni, bokhuluniwe, luphawu lwekubuta, mababata, ngci • Kusebentisa ngemagama nemisho • Ucala Kusebentisa emagama latihlanganisi kukhomba kukhetisa (sib. nobe). • Ucala kubona nekusebentisa inkhumomombiko. • Ufufukisa likhono lekusebentisa sebentisa inkhumomongo. • Usebentisa tiphumuti ekwehluakaniseni emabito eluhlweni lwawo • Usebentisa bokhulumile kukhombisa inkhumomongo • Usebentisa sakhi sebuniyo kukhomba bunyio Silulumagama lesikusimongcondvo • Emagama latsetfwe ematheksthini lafundvwe ngekuhlanganyela nobe ngamunye

LIBANGA 4 ITHEMU 4				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 7-8	Kubamba lichaza etingcaweni letimayelana nesihloko lesivamile Itheksthi lesuselwa emabhukwinitifundvo nobe eFayeleni yaThishela Yetinsita - Ubuto imibuto lefanele nekunika timphendvulo - Ugcila lokucocwa ngako - Uveta imibono - Uhlonipha imibono yalabanye Ulaleta inkhuluma nobe simemetelo lesifisha sib. emsakatweni, kumabonakudze nobe kulokufundvwako Itheksthi lesuselwa emabhukwinitifundvo nobe eFayeleni yaThishela Yetinsita - Uchaza umlayeto lobalulekile - Uhumusha nekucoca ngemlayeto Utetayeta Kulalela neKukhuluma (Khetisa kunye lotakwenta malangonkhe) - Uhaya umlotelo, inkondlo nobe ingoma lelula - Udla umdlalo welulwimi lolula - Unika abuye alandzele ticondziso/tinkhombandlela letilula - Ucoca takhe tindzaba - Uphindze acoce indzaba layivile nobe layifundzile	Kufundza itheksthi lesicuketsi lwati Itheksthi lesuselwa emabhukwinitifundvo nobe eFayeleni yaThishela Yetinsita - Kulungiselela kufundza: kucombela ngekubuka sihloko netifombe - Usebentisa emasu ekufundza lahlukene sib. kucombela, kusebentisa imisindvo letinkomba tesimongcondvo, kufundza kutfolalwati lolubalulekile. - Uphendvula abuye acocale kubuta imibuto leminyenti lelukhuni sib. Kungani? Ucabanga njani? - Uhumusha abuye acoce ngetibonwa - Ufinyeta itheksthi ngekewesekela sib. Ugcwalisa emagama langekho esifinyetweni lesibhaliwe Wenta umsebenzi wekuvisisa itheksthi (yetemlomo nobe lebhaliwe) Ufundza itheksthi lesibonwa sib. iphosta nobe satiso nobe iphamflethi itheksthi lesuselwa emabhukwini tifundvo nobe eFayeleni yaThishela Yetinsita - Kulungiselela kufundza: kucoca ngesitfombe - Ucoca ngekutsi itheksthi imayelana nani - Ukhomba lwati lolutsite - Uhumusha lwati - Ucoca ngenhloso netetsameliwati tetheksthi - Ucoca ngalokunye kusejentsiswa kwelulwimi - Ufola acoce ngetimphawu tesakhiwo letinjengembala bukhuwa bemagama (ifonti)	Kubhala indzima asebentisa luhlaka - Usebentisa lokucuketfwe lokufanele - Usebentisa silulumagama lesehlukene kufaka ekhatsi tabito nemagama latihlanganisi nemabintana. - Usebentisa luhlelo lwelulwimi lolufanele, lupelomagama kanye netiphumuti - Usebentisa sichazamagama kufola inshokutsi yemagama Wakha akhicite itheksthi lesibonwa sib. iphosta nobe satiso nobe iphamfulethi - Usebentisa sakhiwo lesifanele - Ukhetsa lwati lolufanele - Usebentisa timphawu tesakhiwo letinjengembal kanye netihlobo tebukhuwa bemafonti - Usebentisa sakhiwo lesifanele Ubhala emagama nenshokutsi yawo kusichazamagama sakhe - Usebentisa imidvwebo nobe imisho lesebentisa emagama nobe tinchazelo kute uvete inshokutsi, njll.	Lupelomagama - Upela kahle emagama latayelekile, asebentisa sichazamagama sakhe - Usebentisa lwati lwekulandzelanisa ema-alfabhethi netinhavu tekucala temagama kusichazamagama. Kusebenta ngemagama nemisho - Ucala kubona nekusebentisa inkhulumombiko. - Usebentisa tandziso tendzawo (lapha, laphaya) - Usebentisa tandziso tesimo (kabi, kamnandzi) - Wakhela ekuvisiseni nekusebentisa sikhatsi sanyalo lesichubekako Silulumagama lesikusimongcondvo - Emagama latsefwe ematheksthini lafundvwe ngekuhlanyela nobe ngekutimela - Emabimbici, sib. Impumalanga - Uhlanganisa ticalo netijobelelo esicwini seligama
EMAVIKI 9-10	LUHLOLOSIBUTSELO			

LIBANGA 5

LIBANGA 5 ITHEMU 1				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 1-2	Ulaleta indzaba lemfisha Khetsa etindzabeni letenteka esikhatsini sanamuhla letimaciniso/ tindzaba temdzabu/kulandzisa ngaye// letijabulisako/tindzaba lotakhela tona engcondvweni /tindzaba letentekako/ tindzaba temlandvo letingasilo liciniso/) Itheksthi leffolwe ebhukwinitifundvo nobe eFayeleni Yathishela Yetinsita [ticondziso titawuphindvwa njalo emavikini lamabili] • Uphedvula imibuto lesebaleni • Uveta umbono lolula endzabeni • Ucombelela kutsi kutawulandzela ini Uphindze acoce indzaba • Uphindza acoce tigemeko ngekulandzelana lokufanele asebenitisa sikhatsi lesengcile lesilula • Usho emagama ebalingisi ngalokufanele Utetayeta Kulalela neKukhuluma (Khetsa kunye lotatetayeta ngako malanga onkhe) • Uhaya inkondlo nobe imilolotelo lemifisha • Udlala umdlalo welulwimi lolula • Unika abuye alandzele ticondziso/ tinkhombandlela letilula • Ucooca tindzaba takhe	Ufundza indzaba lemfisha Itheksthi leffolwe ebhukwinitifundvo nobe encwadzini yekufundza nobe eFayeleni Yathishela Yetinsita [ticondziso titawuphindvwa njalo emavikini lamabili] • Ulungiselela kufundza: ucombela ngekubuka sihlolo netifombe • Usebenitisa emasu ekufundza sib. kucombela, kusebenitisa tinkomba tesimongcondvo • Ucooca ngesilulumagama lesisha lesisetheksthini lefundziwe • Ucooca ngesihlolo, sakhiwo nalapho indzaba yenteka khona (simonhlalo) • Uveta umbono lolula endzabeni • Usebenitisa sichazamagama Wenta umsebeni wesivisiso losetheksthini (wetemlomo nobe lobhalwako) Utetayeta kufundza • Ufundza aphimise ngemphimiso lekahle, ngekushela abuye akhombe simo semtimba Ubuyeketa lakufundze ematheksthini ngesikhatsi sekufundza ngekutimela/ ngababili Uphindza acoce indzaba nobe umcondvo lobalulekile ngemisho lemitsafu kuya kulesihlanu Unika umbono lophatselene nendzaba	Ubhala alandzise ngetigameko letiphatselene naye • Ukhetisa kuloko lasakufundzile • Ukhetisa lokukuketfwe lokufanele sihlolo • Ugcila esihlokweni • Luhiaka lolusejtentiswa bafundzi labatfolo bumatima • Usebenitisa luhlelo lwelulwimi lolufanele, lupelomagama kanye netiphumuti • Usebenitisa silulumagama lesihambisana neshlolo Ubhala umbono lophatselene nendzaba • Ulungiselela kubhala: ukhuluma ngaloko lakutsandzako / langakutsandzi • Ubhala imisho lemibili kute avete lakutsandzako / langakutsandzi Utakhela sichazamagama sakhe • Ulebula emakhasi ngetinhlatvu tema-alfabethi • Ufaka emagama lashlanu netinchazelo (kudvweba/umusho asebenitisa ligama/Inchazelo yeligama) • Nobe kuchubeka nekufaka emagama kusichazamagama lesakhiwe eBanganeni 4	Lupelomagama netiphumuti • Usebenitisa sichazamagama kute abuke lupelomagama nenshokutsi yemagama • Wakhela elwatini lwemisindvo kute apele emagama sib. kwakha emagama lahlobene kuye ngendlela labitwa ngayo nobe labukeka ngayo. • Wakhela elwatini lwemagama labonwako nalasetjentiswa kakhulu • Ubuketa ngci, mabuta nesibabato. Kusebenta ngemagama nemisho • Uvisisa abuye asebenitise emabito etinffo letibalekako (sib. litafula - ematafula) • Wakhela ekusejtentisweni kwemabito bamba lanafeleba sib. eMgwenya, eMalelane, Themba • Wakhela ekusejtentisweni kwetabito tebuniyo (sib. mine, wena, tsinte, bona) • Wakhela ekusejtentisweni kwesivumelwano sesento sib. Umfana ubhala incwadzi • Kwakhela ekuvisiseni nasekusejtentisweni kwesikhatsi lesengcile lesilula Silulumagama lesikusimongcondvo • Emagama latsetfwe ematheksthini lafundvwe ngekuhlanganyela nobe ngekutimela

LIBANGA 5 ITHEMU 1				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 3-4	Ubamba lichaza engcaweni lephatselene nesihloko lesetayelekile • Ubuta abuye aphenzvule imibuto lelula lemayelana nesihloko • Ugucukela kulokunye lulwimi nakunesidzingo • Unika labanye bafundzi liffuba lekukhuluma • Uyabalalela abuye abakhutsate emitameni yabo yekukhuluma lulwimi lwabo Lwekucala Lwekwengeta • Ukutsata lamanye emalunga elicumbu kutsi esekele labanye bafundzi	Ufundza itheksthi yelwati lenetibonwa sib. emashadi/ emathebula/ imidvwebo / emabalavengcondvo/emabalave/ tiffombe/emagrafu Itheksthi lefolve ebhukwinitifundvo nobe encwadzini yekufundza nobe eFayeleni Yathishela Yetinsita • Ulungiselela kufundza: ufundza abuye acoce ngesihloko abuke tiffombe / imidvwebo / emabalave • Usebentisa emasu ekufundza sib. ufundza ngekukha etulu kute afole umcondvo jikelele, usebentisa tinkomba tesimongcondvo kute afole inshokutsi yemagama • Uffola emaphuzu lasemcooka • Unika inchazelo yemagama langakatayeleki • Uphendvula imibuto lephatselene netheksthi	Ubhala kulandzisa lokulicinisio • Ukhetisa lokucuketfwe lokufanele • Ubhala sihloko • Ulandzelisa kahle tigameko • Usebentisa silulumagama lesifanele • Usebentisa luhlelo lwelulwimi lolufanele. lupelomagama kanye netiphumuti • Ulungisa lupelomagama asebentisa sichazamagama neluhlaka lolubhalwe kwesibili • Uyadvweba/acedzele abuye alebule tibonwa sib. emashadi/emathebula/ imidvwebo /emabalavengcondvo/ emabalave/tinhlelo/ imidvwebo • Ukhetisa lwati lolubalulekile • Ufaka ekhatsi emalebuli lafanele Ubhala emagama neshokutsi yawo kusichazamagama sakhe • Ubhala imisho asebentisa emagama nobe tinchazelo kute akhombe inshokutsi yemagama, njli.	Lupelomagama netiphumuti • Upela kahle emagama latayelekile, asebentisa sichazamagama sakhe Kusebentisa ngemagama nemisho • Wakhela ekuvisiseni nekusebentisa sikhatsi sanyalo lesilula • Wakhela ekusejentsweni kwendlela yesento sib. "nga" kukhomba kucela - ngingayisebentisa yini into yakho • Usebentisa "fanele" kukhomba sidzingo • Usebentisa tandziso tesikhatsi (sib. kusasa, itolo) Silulumagama lesikusimongcondvo Emagama latsetfwe ematheksthini lafundvwe ngekuhlanyela nobe ngekutimela
	Ulandzisa ngemaciniso • Ulandzisa ngesigameko lesisandza kwenteka • Ucooca tigameko tilandzelane ngalokufanele Ufetayeta Kulalela neKukhuluma (Khetisa kunye lotatetayeta ngako malanga onkhe) • Uhaya inkondlo nobe umlolotelo lomfisa • Udlala umdlalo welulwimi lolula • Unika abuye alandzele ticondziso/ tinkhombandlela letilula • Ucooca tindzaba takhe	Ufetayeta kufundza • Ufundza aphimise ngemphimiso lekahle, ngekushela abuye akhombise simo semtimba Ubuyeketa lakufundze ematheksthini ngesikhatsi sekufundza ngekutimela/ ngababili • Babelana ngemibono lephatselene nencwadzi • Uhlanganisa itheksthi nemphilo yakhe		

LIBANGA 5 ITHEMU 1

EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 5-6	Ulaleta indzaba Khetsa etindzabeni letenteka esikhatsini sanamuhla letisamaciniso/ tindzaba temdzabu/kulandzisa ngaye// letijabulisako/tindzaba lotakhela tona engcondvweni /tindzaba letentekako/ tindzaba temlandvo letingasilo laciniso/) Itheksthi lefolwe ebhukwinitifundvo nobe eFayeleni Yathishela Yetinsita • Ukhetsa inchazelo yemlomo kute affole bantfu endzabeni • Usebentisa inchazelo yemlomo kute affole bantfu endzabeni • Uveta imiva nemibono lephatselene nendzaba • Uphendvula imibuto yetemlomo lephatselene nendzaba Ulingisa timo letetayelelele • Uhlanyanya kunkhulumomphendvuwamo • Ufaka ekhatsi lwati lolufanele • Usebentisa sikhatsi sesento lesifanele Utetayeta Kulalela neKukhuluma (Khetsa kunye lotatetayeta ngako malanga onkhe) • Uhaya inkondlo nobe umlolutelo lomfisa • Udlala umdlalo welulwimi lolula • Unika abuye alandzele ticondziso/ tinkhombandlela letilula • Ucoca tindzaba takhe	Ufundza indzaba. Itheksthi lefolwe ebhukwinitifundvo nobe encwadzini yekufundza nobe eFayeleni Yathishela Yetinsita • Ulungiselela kufundza: ucombela ngekubuka sihlolo netifombe • Usebentisa emasu ekufundza sib. uyacombela, usebentisa tinkomba tesimongcondvo kute affole inshokutsi yemagama, uyafundza ngenhloso yekuffola imininigwane • Uphendvula imibuto lephatselene nendzaba Ufundza itheksthi yetenhloso sib. timemo • Uchaza umlayeto losemcoka • Uffola timphawu tetheksthi • Ucoca ngenhloso yetheksthi • Usebentisa sichazamagama kute affole inshokutsi yemagama lamasha Utetayeta kufundza • Ufundza aphimise ngemphimiso lekahle, ngekushela, abuye akhombesimo semtimba Ubuyeketa lakufundze ematheksthini ngesikhatsi sekufundza ngekutimela/ ngababili • Uveta luvelo ngetheksthi lefundziwe	Ubhala inchazelo lelula lephatselene nebantfu • Ubhala lokungenani yinye indzima • Ubhala laticambebe kona • Usebentisa tiphawulo letifanele • Usebentisa sikhatsi sanyalo nesikhatsi sanyalo lesichubekako Ubhala umlayeto lomfisa • Ukhetsa lokucuketfwe lokufanele • Uhlela kahle lwati • Usebentisa sakhiwo lesifanele sib. sibegelele, lusuku, njll. • Kwakha kahle imisho Ubhala tindzima • Uchaza sigameko lesihleliwe • Uhlela tento netigameko ngekulandzelana lokufanele • Usebentisa emagama lathlanganiso • Usebentisa sikhatsi lesitako • Ubuka sipelingi netimphawu tekubhala Ubhala emagama nenshokutsi yawo kusichazamagama sakhe • Ubhala imisho asebentisa emagama nobe tinchazelo kute akhombe inshokutsi yemagama, njll.	Lupelomagama • Upela kahle emagama latayelelele, asebentisa sichazamagama sakhe • Usebentisa kahle tiphumuti: likhefana, ikholoni, isemikhholoni, bokhulunywe, sibuti, sibabato, ngci Kusebenta ngemagama nemisho • Uvisisa abuye asebentise emabito etinfo letibalekako (sib. libhodlela) • Wakhela ekusejentsweni kwemagama lakhomba indzawo (ngaphasi, ngetulu) • Usebentisa emagama lathlanganiso kukhomba kwengeta (na) nekulandzelana (kwase, ngaphambi) • Usebentisa indlela yebuta sib. ngubani, ini, nini, yiphi, kungani, kanjani • Uvisisa abuye asebentise inkhulumombiko. • Bofeleba kumabitungco, ethlokweni nasetinhlavini tekucala temagama ebantfu • Silulumagama lesikusimongcondvo • Emagama latsetfwe ematheksthini lafundwe ngekuhlanyela nangekutimela • Emagama lambici/emabito mbici sib. umusa + wenkhosi-musawenkhozi.

LIBANGA 5 ITHEMU 1				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 7-8	Ulalela abuye ente lokushiwo ticondziso sib. kwenta lokutsite. Itheksthi lefollwe ebhukwinitifundvo nobe eFayeleni Yathishela Yetinsita • Wenta kahle lokushiwo ticondziso, • Ulandzelanisa kahle tinfo Uchaza luhlelo lolulula • Usebentisa emagama lathilanganiso, sib. kwekucala, lokulandzelako, kwekugcina, njll. • Uhlukanisa tincenye kulokuphelele Udlala umdlalo welulwimi • Unika ticondziso • Baniketana ematfuba • Usebentisa sikhatsi sanyalo lesilula Utetayeta Kulalela neKukhuluma (Kheisa kunye lotatetayeta ngako malanga onkhe) • Uhaya inkondlo nobe umlotelo lomfisha • Ucoca tindzaba takhe	Ufundza itheksthi lelandzela imigomo letsite Itheksthi lefollwe emabhukwinitifundvo nobe encwadzini yekufundza nobe eFayeleni Yathishela Yetinsita • Kulungiselela kufundza: ucombela ngekubuka sihloko netifombe • Usebentisa emasu ekufundza sib. kucombela, kusebentisa tinkomba tesimongcondvo • Uchaza imininingwane letsite yetheksthi • Uchaza kulandzelana kweticondziso • Uchaza lokumele kweniwe • Wenta lokushiwo ticondziso (nakwenteka) Wenta umsebenzi wesiviso losetheksthini (wetemlomo nobe lobhalwako) Utetayeta kufundza • Ufundza aphimise ngemphimiso lekahle ngekushela abuye akhombe simo semtimba Ubuyeketa lakufundze ematheksthini ngesikhatsi sekufundza ngekutimela/ngababili • Ucoca kafisha ngalakutfole uma ahlatiya incwadzi • Ufaka ekhatsi emaphuzu labalulekile sib. sihloko • Unika umbono wakhe lophatselene netheksthi	Ubhala ticondziso • Usebentisa imininingwane letsite lefanele • Ulandzelanisa kahle asebentisa emagama lathilanganisako sib. kwekucala, lokulandzelako, njll. • Usebentisa sikhatsi sanyalo lesilula • Usebentisa sakhiwo nekuhleleka lokufanele Ubhala ngekuchubeka kwenchubo letsite • Unika inchazelo yalokumele kweniwe nobe ulandzisa ngalokulicinis, ngenchubo lelandzelwe • Ubhala lokwentekile ngekulandzelana • Usebentisa emagama lathilanganiso • Uphawula ngenchubo lelandzelwe Ubhala emagama nenshokutsi yawo kusichazamagama sakhe • Ubhala imisho asebentisa emagama nobe tinchazelo kute akhombe inshokutsi yemagama, njll	Lupelomagama • Usebentisa sichazamagama kute abuke lupelomagama netinshokutsi yemagama Kusebenta ngemagama nemisho • Uvisisa abuye asebentise buniyo (sib. inhloko yaSipho) • Ucala kusebentisa emagama lachaza kutsi tinfo tenteka njani, nini, sib. Bakwente bobabili loku • Ucala kusebentisa buniyo (sib. kwami, kwakho, kwakhe, kwetu, kwabo) • Wakhela ekuvisiseni nekusefentiswa kwetiphawulo leticatsanisako • Kweciwa kwankamisa ngekutsandza • Wakhela ekuvisiseni nekusebentisa sikhatsi sanyalo lesichubekako Silulumagama lesikusimongcondvo • Emagama latsetfwe ematheksthini lafundwe ngekuhlanyela nobe ngekutimela

LIBANGA 5 ITHEMU 1				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 9-10	Ulalela inkondlo/ ingoma Itheksthi lefollwe ebhukwinitifundvo nobe eFayeleni Yathishela Yetinsita - Ukhuluma ngenkondlo (ikhuluma ngani inkondlo) - Uhlanganisa indzaba naloko lokwake kwenteka emphilweni yakhe - Ufola imvumelwano nesigci - Unika imphendvulo yakhe (tinfo leketisandzako / tinfo lekatitsandzienkondlweni) Uhaya inkondlo - Uphimisa kahle emagama - Ukhomba kuvisisa - Wendlulisa sigci Utetayeta Kulalela neKukhuluma (Kheisa kunye lotatetayeta ngako malanga onkhe) - Udlala umdlalo welulwimi lolula - Unika abuye alandzele ticondziso/ tinkhombandlela letilula - Ucoca tindzaba takhe	Ufundza inkondlo/tinkondlo Itheksthi lefollwe ebhukwinitifundvo nobe encwadzini yekufundza nobe eFayeleni Yathishela Yetinsita - Ucoca ngesihloko nemicondvo lebalulekile enkondlweni - Ucoca ngemvumelwano - Ucoca ngemagama lalala ngemsindvo lofanako - Usebentisa kahle tiftutamsindvo, sib. emaphepha abanga umsindvo atsi, 'hwasha' hwasha - Ucoca ngetifaniso sib. "Ucula njengenyoni." - Uphendvula imibuto lephatselene nenkondlo (yemlomo nobe lebhaliwe) Utetayeta kufundza - Ufundza aphime ngemphimiso lekahle akhombisa kuvisisa - Usebentisa kuphimisa lokuhle, afundze kahle emagama kanye nesivini Ubuyeketa lakufundze ematheksthini lafundvwe ngesikhatsi sekufundza ngekutimela/ngababili - Ucatsanisa tincwadzi/tindzaba/ ematheksthi lafundziwe	Ubhala inkondlo lelula leneluhlaka nobe imisho levumelanako: - Uphindza sakhawo lesifanako kute kwakhiwe sigci nephethini - Usebentisa kahle tiftutamsindvo, sib. emaphepha abanga umsindvo atsi, 'hwasha' hwasha Kubhala ngenkondlo - Uchaza kutsi inkondlo ikhuluma ngani - Uveta imiva lephatselene nenkondlo Ubhala emagama nenshokutsi yawo kusichazamagama sakhe - Ubhala imisho asebentisa emagama nobe tinchazelo kute akhombe inshokutsi yemagama, njll.	Lupelomagama - Upela kahle emagama latayelekile, asebentisa sichazamagama sakhe Kusebenta ngemagama nemisho - Usebentisa bulili (sib. inkunzi, inkhomati) - Usebentisa tinlobo letehlukene tetiphawulo letifaka ekhatsi kutsi tinfo tentiwe ngani sib. ingubo yeboya - Usebentisa "tawu" kukhomba kutsi kutawenteka lokutsite sib. Kutawuba nesivunguvungu lamuhla, ngitawuhamba kusasa Silulumagama lesikusimongcondvo - Emagama latsetfwe ematheksthini lafundvwe ngekuhlanganyela nobe ngekutimela

LIBANGA 5 ITHEMU 2				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
	Ualala indzaba Khetso etindzabeni letenteka esikhatsini sanamuhla letisamaciniso/ tindzaba temdzabu/kulandzisa ngaye// lelijabulisako/tindzaba lotakhela tona engcondweni /tindzaba letentekako/ tindzaba temlandvo letingasilo laciniso/) Itheksthi lefowhe ebhukwinitifundvo nobe encwadzini yekufundza nobe eFayeleni Yathishela Yetinsita • Uphedvula imibuto lesebaleni. • Uphendvula imibuto lephatselene nekutsi yini lokufike kwekucala, kwesibili, kwesitsafu, njll. • Unika imphendvulo yakhe. • Uphendvula imibuto lelukhuni kakhulu sib. Kungani ba...? Ungentani...? • Uveta imiva nemibono sib. Kungani kunga. . . ? Ubamba lichaza engcaweni lephatselene nesihloko lesitayelekile, kugucukela kulolunye lulwimi nakunesidzingo • Ubuta abuye aphendvule umbuto. • Uhlonipha labanye bafundzi ngekubalalela. • Ukhutsata labanye bafundzi kutsi bakhulume. Utetayeta Kulalela neKukhuluma (Khetso kunye lotatetayeta ngako malanga onkhe) • Uhaya inkondlo nobe umlolotelo lomfisa • Udlala umdlalo welulwimi lolula • Unika abuye alandzele ticondziso/ tinkhombandlela letilula • Ucoca tindzaba takhe • Ucoca ngalokwake kwenteka emphilweni yakhe	Ufundza indzaba Itheksthi lefowhe ebhukwinitifundvo nobe encwadzini yekufundza nobe eFayeleni Yetinsita Yathishela • Ulungiselela kufundza: ufundza acoce ngesihloko abuye abuke tiffombe • Usebentisa emasu ekufundza sib. kucombela, kusebentisa tinkomba tesimongcondvo • Uococa ngesilulumagama lesisha • Uffola kulandzelana kwetigameko, simonhlalo nebalingisi. • Wakha imibuto lephatselene nendzaba. • Usebentisa sichazamagama Wenta umsebeni wesiviso losetheksthini (wetemlomo nobe lobhalwako) Ufundza lakutfole nakahlatiya incwadzi • Uffola timphawu letibalulekile sib. sihloko, luhla lwebalingisi, sifinyeto lesifisha nekubekwa ngelizinga. • Unika umbono wencwadzi lehlatiyiwe Utetayeta kufundza • Ufundza aphimise ngemphimiso lekahle, ngekushela abuye akhombe simo semimba Ubuyeketa lakufundze ematheksthini ngesikhatsi sekufundza ngekutimela/ ngababili • Uococa kafisha ngalakutfole uma ahlatiya	Ubhala indzaba lemfisha asebentisa luhlaka • Ubhala umusho wekungenisa lofanele • Ubhala ngekulandzelana kwetigameko • Usebentisa emagama lathlanganiso (na, kodvwa) • Usebentisa tiphawulo letitsite njengeticatsaniso • Ubhala siphetfo lesifanele Ubhala lakutfolele uma ahlatiya incwadzi asebentisa luhlaka • Usebentisa luhlaka ngalokufanele • Ufaka ekhatsi sihloko, balingisi labasemcoka nesakhiwo / sihloko • Ufaka ekhatsi sifinyeto sesakhiwo • Unika umbono wakhe wetheksthi Ubhala emagama nenshokutsi yawo kusichazamagama sakhe • Ubhala imisho asebentisa emagama nobe tinchazelo kute akhombe inshokutsi yemagama, njll.	Lupelomagama • Usebentisa sichazamagama kute abuke lupelomagama nenshokutsi yemagama • Usebentisa lwati lwekulandzelana kwema-alfabethi netinhlavu tekucala teligama kute afole emagama kusichazamagama. Kusebenta ngemagama nemisho • Usebentisa emagama lanebunyenti kuphela sib. emasi, emahewu • Ucala kuvisisa abuye asebentise emabito labalekako (sib. inhlati.) • Wakhela ekusetjentisweni kwesiphawulo silandzele libito sib. lencaneinja • Usebentisa tindlela tekubuta, sib. kungani, nini, • Usebentisa emagama lathlanganiso kukhomba kwengeta nekucatsanisa Silulumagama lesikusimongcondvo • Emagama latsetfwe ematheksthini lafundwe ngekuhlanyela nobe ngekutimela • Usebentisa ikholokheshini (taga lethambisanako) ngendlela lefanele, sib. sinkwa nabhotela, Matse nelulwimi,inja nakati, emanti nawoyela
EMAVIKI 1-2				

LIBANGA 5 ITHEMU 2				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 3-4	Ualala itheksthi yelwati sib. kuchazwa ngemlomo/kwetintfo/titjalo/tiawane/tindzawo Itheksthi lefowle emabukwinitifundvo nobe eFayeleni Yathishela Yetinsita • Ufola tintfo • Uchaza kutsi tisetjentiselwani • Uyatidvweba abuye atilebula Kuhlunga tintfo ngekwemgomo njengenhlalo yato nobe kusebenta kwato. • Uhlala tintfo ngemacambu • Uchaza kutsi kungani tintfo tihambisana • Ugcwalisa lithelula ngaphasi kwesihloko lesifanele Ufetayeta Kulalela neKukhuluma (Khetisa kunye lotatetayeta ngako malanga onkhe) • Uuhaya inkondlo nobe umlololetelo lomfisa • Udlala umdlalo welulwimi lolula • Unika abuye alandzele ticondziso/tinkhombandlela letilula • Ucoxa tindzaba takhe • Ucoxa ngalokwake kwamvelela emphilweni	Ufundza itheksthi yelwati lenetibonwa sib. emashadi/ emathebula/ imidvwebo / emabalavengcondvo/emabalave/titfombe/emagrafu Itheksthi lefowle ebhukwinitifundvo nobe encwadzini yekufundza nobe eFayeleni Yathishela Yetinsita • Ulungiselela kufundza: ucombela ngekubuka sihlolo netitfombe/tibonwa • Usebentisa emasu ekufundza sib. kufundza ngekuhla etulu • Uyafundzisa ngenhlalo yekufola lwati lolutsi sib. luhlelosikhatsi nobe tihlelo • Uphendvula imibuto lephatselene netheksthi netibonwa. Wenta umsebenti wesiviso losetheksthini (wetemlomo nobe lobhalwako) Utetayeta kufundza • Ufundza aphimise ngemphimiso lekahle, ngekushelela abuye akhombe simo semimba Ubuyeketa lakufundze ematheksthini ngesikhatsi sekufundza ngekutimela/ngababili • Uphindze acoxe indzaba lefundiwe	Ubhala inchazelo emfisa yetintfo/titjalo/tiawane/tindzawo asebentisa luhlaka • Usebentisa luhlaka ngalokufanele • Ufaka ekhatsi imininigwane letsite • Usebentisa emagama lachaza kutsi tintfo tenteka njani, nini, sib. bobabili bafike itolo • Usebentisa silulumagama lesifanele • Usebentisa kahle tiphumuti/timphawu tekubhala Wenta sifinyeto selibalavengcondvo setheksthi lecuketse lwati lemfisha • Ufola lokungenani emaphuzu labalulekile lamatsafu • Usebentisa emagama labalulekile • Udvweba/ucedzela abuye alebule tibonwa sib. emashadi/emathebula/imidvwebo / emabalavengcondvo/emabalave/titfombe • Ufaka ekhatsi imininigwane letsite • Usebentisa silulumagama lesifanele Ubhala emagama nenshokutsi yawo kusichazamagama sakhe • Ubhala imisho asebentisa emagama nobe tinchazelo kute akhombe inshokutsi yemagama, njll.	Lupelomagama • Upela kahle emagama latayelekile, asebentisa sichazamagama sakhe • Usebentisa lwati lwekulandzelana kwema-alfabethi netinhlawu tekucala teligama kute affole emagama kusichazamagama. Kusebenta ngemagama nemisho • Wakhela ekusetjentisweni kwemabombama lanabofeleba sib. eNasipoti, ePitoli, Thabo • Wakhela ekuvisiseni nasekusetjentisweni kwesikhatsi lesitako uchaza liciniso letatiwako, sib. Litanga lishona eNshonalanga • Ucala kusebentisa emagama lakhomba inkombandlela (ngase) sib. Thabo uhamba ngasesandleni sekudla, sikhatsi Zola ufike emhlangaweni ngesikhatsi (ngesikhatsi), buniyo (na) Buhle uhamba naMbali Silulumagama lesikusimongcondvo • Emagama latsetfwe ematheksthini lafundwe ngekuhlanganyela nobe ngekutimela • Usebentisa bomcondvophika (emagama lanemcondvo lophikisanako) ngendlela lefanele, sib. ujabulile – uffukutsele • Kusebentisa ticalo nobe tjobelelo egameni

LIBANGA 5 ITHEMU 2				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 5-6	Ulaela tindzaba Khetisa etindzabeni letenteka esikhatsini sanamuhla letisamaciniso/ tindzaba temdzabu/ kulandzisa ngaye//letijabulisako/ tindzaba lotakhela tona engcondvwani /tindzaba letentekako/tindzaba temlandvo letingasilo liciniso/) • Uphedvula imibuto lesebaleni • Uunika imphendvulo yakhe • Uphendvula imibuto lelukhuni kakhulu sib. Kungani ba...? Ungentani...? • Uveta imiva nemibono sib. Kungani kunga • Ucaphela imininingwane lefanele endzabeni asebenntisa emagama labalulekile • Ulebula/acedzele itheksthi lesibonwa sib. imidwebo nobe lithebula leliphatselene nendzaba Uphindze acoce indzaba • Usebentisa sikhatsi lesilula lesengcile • Usebentisa kulandzelana lokufanele • Usebentisa emagama latihlanganiso Utetayeta Kulalela neKukhuluma (Khetisa kunye lotatetayeta ngako malanga onkhe) • Uhaya inkondlo nobe umlototelo lomfisa • Udlala umdlalo welulwimi lolula • Ucoca ngalokwake kwamvelela emphilweni	Ufundza tindzaba. Itheksthi lefowle ebhukwinitifundvo nobe encwadzini yekufundza nobe eFayeleni Yathishela Yetinsita • Ulungiselela kufundza: uombela ngekubuka sihlolo netitfombe • Ufundzela kufola lwati nekusebentisa tinkomba tesimongcondvo kute atfole inshokutsi yemagama • Ufola abuye aphawule ngesakhiwo • Unika sizafu sesento • Uvisisa silulumagama • Uphendvula imibuto lephatselene nendzaba • Uphindze acoce indzaba ngekulandzelana lokufanele (ngemlomo nobe ngekubhala) Wenta umsebennti wesiviso losetheksthi (wetemlomo nobe lobhalwako) Utetayeta kufundza • Ufundza aphimise ngemphimiso lekahle, ngekushelela abuye akhombe simo semtimba Ubuyeketa lakufundze ematheksthini ngesikhatsi sekufundza ngekutimela/ ngababili • Uveta imiva lehambisana netheksthi lefundziwe • Uhlanganisa lakufundzako naloko lahlangabetene nako emphilweni yakhe	Ubhala indzaba asebenntisa luhlaka • Ubhala lokungenani tindzima letimbili • Uchumanisa tindzima asebenntisa emagama lahlanganisako • Usebentisa silulumagama lesisha netimphawu tekubhala letifundziwe • Usebentisa emasu ekubhala lokucambako sib. kusebenntisa kucatsanisa • Usebentisa luhlelo lwelulwimi, lupelomagama, tiphumuti netikhala lefanele emkhatsini wetindzima • Usebentisa sichazamagama kute abuke lupelomagama nenshokutsi yemagama Ubhala emagama nenshokutsi yawo kusichazamagama sakhe • Ubhala imisho asebenntisa emagama nobe tinchazelo kute akhombe inshokutsi yemagama, njll.	Lupelomagama • Usebentisa sichazamagama kute abuke lupelomagama nenshokutsi yemagama • Uhlalela emagama ngendlela lefanele sib. ku-se-be-nta-kusebenta Kusebenta ngemagama nemisho • Usebentisa tinhlolo letehlukene tetiphawulo letifaka ekhatsi leto lefihambisana nemnyaka webudzala/izinga lekushisa/ nekusho kutsi tintfo tentiwe ngani, sib. sigcoko sesikhumba • Uvisisa abuye asebenntise tento kuchaza lokwentiwako, sib. gijima, hamba • Ucala kusebenntisa "kumele", "kufanele" kukhomba sibopho, sib. Kumele upheke liphalsi • Usebentisa tihlanganiso Silulumagama lesikusimongcondvo • Emagama latsetfwe ematheksthini lafundwe ngekuhlanyela nobe ngekutimela • Usebentisa bomcondvofana (emagama lanenshokutsi lefanako) ngendlela lefanele

LIBANGA 5 ITHEMU 2				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 7-8	Ualala lokutsite abuye ente lokushiwo ticondziso temlomo - Itheksthi lefowe emabukwinitifundvo nobe encwadzini yekufundza nobe Efayeleni Yathishela Yetinsita Ulandzela ticondziso - Ukhomba kuvisisa emagama laphocelelako - Uchaza lokumele kwentiwe (uma ticondziso tingalandzelwa) Uingisa timo letetayelekele sib. kunika ticondziso - Unika lokungenani tinkhombandlela letine / ticondziso ngekulandzelana lokufanele - Usebentisa lulwimi / silulumagama / netimphawu temtimba letifanele sib. emagama ekukhomba, sento lesiphocelako Utetayeta Kulalela neKukhuluma (Khetisa kunye lotakwenta onkhe emalanga) - Uhaya inkondlo nobe umlototelo lomfisa - Udlala umdlalo welulwimi lolula - Unika abuye alandzele ticondziso/ tinkhombandlela letilula	Kufundza itheksthi lelandzela umgomo lotsite I sib. iresiphi nobe ticondziso tekwenta lokutsite Itheksthi lefowe ebhukwinitifundvo nobe encwadzini yekufundza nobe Efayeleni Yathishela Yetinsita - Ulungiselela kufundza: ucombela ngekubuka sihioko netitombe - Usebentisa emasu ekufundza lanjengekufundzisisa ngenhloso yekuffola lwati lolutsite - Uchaza imininigwane letsite yetheksthi - Uchaza kulandzelana kweticondziso - Uphendvula imibuto lemayelana netheksthi - Ulandzela ticondziso ngalokufanele Wenta umsebeni wesiviso losetheksthi (wetemlomo nobe lobhalwako) Utetayeta kufundza - Ufundza aphimise ngemphimiso lekahle, ngekushela, abuye akhombise simo semtimba Ubuyeketa lakufundze ematheksthini ngesikhatsi sekufundza ngekutimela/ ngababili - Ucatisanisa tincwadzi nobe ematheksthi lafundziwe - Uhlanganisa lakufundzile naloko lake wahlangabetana nako emphilweni	Ubhala iresiphi nobe ticondziso tekwenta lokutsite asebentisa luhlaka Itheksthi lefowe ebhukwinitifundvo nobe eFayeleni Yathishela Yetinsita - Usebentisa luhlaka ngalokufanele - Ufaka ekhatsi luhlaka lwetitsako - Ufaka ekhatsi indlela yekwenta ngekulandzelana lokufanele - Usebentisa silulumagama lesifanele - Usebentisa sikhatsi sanyalo lesilula - upela kahle emagama lavamile - Usebentisa sichazamagama kubuka kupelwa kweligama - Wefula umsebeni lohloble asebentisa indlela lefanele lenjengeshikoko Ubhala kulandzisa lokufisha lokuphatselene nenchubo lelandzelwe, sb. Ulandzisa ngemaphuzu - Ufaka ekhatsi lonkhe lwati loludzingekako - Ubhala kulandzisa ngekulandzelana lokufanele - Uphawula ngenchubo lelandzelwe Ubhala emagama netinchazelo tawo kusichazamagama sakhe - Ubhala imisho asebentisa emagama nobe tinchazelo kute akhombe inshokutsi yemagama, njll.	Lupelomagama - Upela kahle emagama latayelekele, asebentisa sichazamagama sakhe Kusebenta ngemagama nemisho - Usebentisa tandziso tendzawo (ebaleni, etjeni, njll.) - Ucala kusebentisa tandziso tesimo sib. ekuphileni, endlaleni, emoyeni - Sikhatsi lesitako (sib. 'ngitambona kusasa.') - Ucala kusebentisa emagama lathlanganiso kute akhombe kucatsanisa (kodvwa), sizatfu (ngobe) nenhloso (kute). - Usebentisa tibuti - Usebentisa tibabato Silulumagama lesikusimongcondvo - Emagama latsetfwe ematheksthini lafundwe ngekuhlanganyela nobe ngekutimela
EMAVIKI 9-10	LUHLOLOSI BUTSELO			

LIBANGA 5 ITHEMU 3				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 1-2	Ulaela inchazelo yetindzawo/ yebantfu lenikwe ngemlomo • Ithekesthi lefowe emabhukwinitifundvo nobe encwadzini yekufundza nobe Efayeleni Yathishela Yetinsita • Ufola tindzawo/ bantfu • Ucaphele lwati lolufanele endzabeni sib. eshadini / ethebulini • Ubona lokufanako nalokwehlukile Ulaela abuye alandzisa ngaye • Ukhumbula lakufundze emphilweni ngekulandzelana kwako • Uphendvula imibuto lephatsenele. nalokwentheke kwekucala, kwesibili njll. Utetayeta Kulalela neKukhuluma (Kheisa kunye lotatetayeta ngako malanga onkhe) • Uhaya inkondlo nobe umlolotelo lomfisa • Udlala umdlalo welulwimi lolula • Unika abuye alandzele ticondziso/ tinkhombandlela letilula • Ucoca tindzaba takhe	Kufundza indzaba Kheisa etindzabeni letenteka esikhatsini sanamuhla letisamaciniso/ tindzaba temdzabu/ kulandzisa ngaye/ letijabulisako/ tindzaba lotakhela tona engcondwveni /tindzaba letentekako/ tindzaba temlandvo letingasilo laciniso/ Ithekesthi lefowe ebhukwinitifundvo nobe encwadzini yekufundza nobe Efayeleni Yathishela Yetinsita • Ulungiselela kufundza: ucombela ngekubuka sikhloko netifombe • Uvisisa timphawu tethekesthi • Usebentisa emasu ekufundza sib. usebentisa tinkomba tesimongcondvo kufola inshokutsi yemagama, kutsatsa tincumo info ungakayiboni • Uveta imbangela nemphumela endzabeni sib. Kwentekeni nini... ? • Uphendvula imibuto lephatselene nendzaba • Ufola abuye acoce ngebalingisi Wenta umsebenzi wesiviso losetheksthi (wetemlomo nobe lobhalwako) Utetayeta kufundza • Ufundza aphimise ngemphimiso kahle, ngekushela abuye akhombe simo semimba Kufundza indzima lemfisha • Ucoca ngemcondvo lobalulekile nangemininingwane letsite • Ufinyeta ngekwesekela sib. ukhetisa sifinyeto lesihle kakhulu Ubuyeketa lakufundze ematheksthini ngesikhatsi sekufundza ngekutimela/ ngababili • Ucoca kafisha ngalakutfole uma ahlatiya incwadzi asebentisa luhlaka lolufanele	Uphindza abhale indzaba ngemagama akhe, asebentisa luhlaka • Usebentisa sikhatsi lesilula lesengcile • Ufola tigemeko letibalulekile • Ucoca ngetigameko ngekulandzelana lokufanele • Usebentisa luhlelo lwelulwimi, lupelomagama, tiphumuti netikhala letifanele emkhatsini wetindzima Ubhala emagama nenshokutsi yawo kusichazamagama sakhe • Ubhala imisho asebentisa emagama nobe tinchazelo kute akhombe inshokutsi yemagama, njll.	Lupelomagama • Upela kahle emagama latayelekile, asebentisa sichazamagama sakhe Kusebenta ngemagama nemisho • Uvisisa abuye asebentise emabito etinfo letibalekako (sib. incwadzi - tincwadzi) • Wakhela ekusetjentisweni kwetabito tebuniyo (sib. mine, wena, tsinte, bona) • Wakhela ekuvisiseni nekusetjentiswa kwetiphawulo leticatsanisako. • Wakhela ekusetjentisweni kwesivumelwano sesento sib. udle yinye/udle timbili... . • Usebentisa sibabato Silulumagama lesikusimongcondvo • Emagama latsetfwe ematheksthini lafundvwe ngekuhlanyanyela nobe ngekutimela

LIBANGA 5 ITHEMU 3

EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 3-4	Ukhuluma ngesihloko lesetayelekile ngekusilungiselela • Uhlala abuye alungise emaphuzu labalulekile • Usho lokungenani imisho lesihlanu lephatselene nesihloko • Uphendvula imibuto Utetayeta Kulalela neKukhuluma (Khetso kunye lotatetayeta ngako malanga onkhe) • Uhaya inkondlo nobe umlololetelo lomfisa • Udlala umdlalo welulwimi lolula • Unika abuye alandzele ticondziso/tinkhombandlela letilula • Ucoxa takhe tindzaba	Ufundza itheksthi yelwathi lenetibonwa sib. Emashadi/ emathebula/ imidvwebo / emabalavengcondvo/emabalave/titfombe/emagrafu Itheksthi lefowle ebhukwinitifundvo nobe encwadzini yekufundza nobe Efayeleni Yathishela Yetinsita • Ulungiselela kufundza: kufundzisa kute ufole lwati lolubalulekile • Ucoxa ngelwathi lolubalulekile loluniketiwe kanye neminingwane letsite • Ukhetsa iminingwane lefanele kute aphendvule imibuto Wenta umsebenzi wesiviso losetheksthini (wetemlomo nobe lobhalwako) Utetayeta kufundza • Ufundza aphimise ngemphimiso lekahle, ngekushelela abuye akhombe simo semimba Ubuyeketa lakufundze ematheksthini ngesikhatsi sekufundza ngekutimela/ngababili • Uphindze acoce itheksthi ngemisho lesihlanu.	Udvweba/acedize abuye alebule ematheksthi lalula etibonwa sib. Emashadi/emathebula/ imidvwebo / emabalave/titfombe/emagrafu Itheksthi lefowle ebhukwinitifundvo nobe eFayeleni Yathishela Yetinsita • Usebentisa lwati lolutsetfwe kutheksthi lesibonwa nobe lebhaliwe • Uhlela kahle lwati • Wedlulisa lwati ngalokufanele • Usebentisa emasimboi / imidvwebo lafanele Wakha sifinyeto selibalavengcondvo letheksthi lemfisha • Ufole lokungenani emaphuzu labalulekile lamatsafu • Usebentisa sakhiwo lesifanele Ubhala emagama nenshokutsi yato kusichazamagama sakhe • Ubhala imisho asebentisa emagama nobe tinchazelo kute akhombe inshokutsi yemagama, njll.	Lupelomagama • Usebentisa sichazamagama kute abuke lupelomagama nenshokutsi yemagama Kusebenta ngemagama ngemisho • Usebentisa sikhatsi sanyalo lesilula kuchaza liciniso lelathi nguwo wonkhe umuntu, sib. Lilanga lishona eNshonalanga • Ucala kusebentisa emagama lachaza kutsi tintfo tenteka nini, njani, sib. Vusi ukwenta kwesibili loku. • Ucala kusebentisa buniyo (sib. kwami, kwakho, kwakhe, kwetu, kwabo) • Usebentisa tinhlobo letehlukene tetiphawulo letifaka ekhatsi leto letikhomba nelizinga lekushisa nekubandza, letikhomba kutsi tintfo tentiwe ngani, sib. indlu yetjani Silulumagama lesikusimongcondvo • Emagama latsetfwe ematheksthini lafundvwe ngekuhlanyanyela nobe ngekutimela

LIBANGA 5 ITHEMU 3				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 5-6	Ualala indzaba Khetsa etindzabeni letenteka esikhatsini sanamuhla letisamaciniso/ tindzaba temdzabu/ kulandzisa ngaye/letjabulisako/ tindzaba lotakhela tona engcondvweni /tindzaba letentekako/tindzaba temlandvo letingasilo linciniso/) Ithekeke lefowe ebhukwinitifundvo nobe encwadzini yekufundza nobe eFayeleni Yathishela Yetinsita • Uvisisa tindzaba, kuphendvula imibuto lesebaleni • Unika imphendvulo yakhe • Uveta abuye achaze umbono wakhe Uphindze acoce indzaba • Uchaza tgameko ngekulandzelana kwato • Ucondzisa ebalingisini labasemcoka • Kuphinda kucocwe kwengcikitisi yendzaba kunika umcondvo • Uphakamisa lesinye siphetho • Usebentisa tikhatsi tesento letingeniswe emabangeni lengcile Utetayeta Kulalela neKukhuluma (Khetsa kunye lotatetayeta ngako malanga onkhe) • Uhaya inkondlo nobe umlololetelo lomfisha • Udiala umdlalo weluwimi lolula • Unika abuye alandzele ticondziso/ tinkhombandlela letilula • Ucoxa tindzaba takhe	Kufundza indzaba lene nkhumomphndvulwano Ithekeke lefowe emabhukwinitifundvo nobe encwadzini yekufundza nobe eFayeleni Yathishela Yetinsita • Uvisisa kutsi sakhiwo nebalingsi bangawuveta njani umcondvo lotsite lophatselene nemhlabo • Uphendvula imibuto lephatselene nendzaba • Ufola umlayeto/sifundvo sendzaba lesibalulekile Wenta umsebenzi wesiviso losetheksthini (wetemlomo nobe lobhalwako) Ufundza inkondlo/Tinkondlo • Ulungiselela kufundza: ucombela ngekubuka sikhoko netifombe • Usebentisa emasu ekufundza sib. kucombela, ubukisa kahle tifombe, usebentisa tinkomba tesimongcondvo • Ucoxa ngesikhoko nemcondvo lobalulekile • Ucoxa ngemvulelwano nekucatsanisa (sifanisongco) • Uveta imiva leviswe yinkondlo Utetayeta kufundza • Ufundza aphimise ngemphimiso lekahle, ngekushela abuye akhombe simo semtimba Ubuyeketa lakufundze ematheksthini ngesikhatsi sekufundza ngekutimela/ ngababili • Uhlanganisa itheksthini nalokwenteke emphilweni yakhe • Babelana imibono lephatselene netheksthini	Ubhala indzaba lelula lokufaka ekhatsi inkhumomphndvulwano • Ubhala indzaba lejabulisako • Indzaba inesicalo, umtimba nesiphetho • Usebentisa sikhatsi sesento lesifanele • Uhlanganisa imisho ngekeusebentisa "na" kanye na "kodvwa" • Usebentisa tiphumuti letehlukene, kufaka ekhatsi bokhumile • Ucala kusebentisa inchubo yekubhala Usebentisa inchubo yekubhala • Babeka imibono lehlukene. kusetjentiswa sib. emabalavengcondvo • Ubhala luhlaka lwekucala • Ubuka lupelomagama • Ubhala luhlaka lwembhalo lwekugcina Ubhala emagama nenshokutsi yawo kusichazamagama sakhe • Ubhala imisho asebentisa emagama nobe tinchazelo kute akhombe inshokutsi yemagama, njll.	Lupelomagama netiphumuti • Upela kahle emagama latayelekile, asebentisa sichazamagama sakhe • Usebentisa kahle tiphumuti: likhefana, ikholoni, iseni kholoni, bokhulunywe, mabuta, sibabato, ngci Kusebenta ngemagama nemisho • Wakha imisho lelula ngekeusebentisa inhloko, sento, mentiwa sib. "Bongi / ufundza / incwadzi/ yakhe • Ucala kusebentisa emagama latihlanganiso kukhomba simo (uma, ngaloko) • Ufufukisa kusetjentiswa kwenkhulumongco. • Ucala kubona abuye asebentisa inkhumomombiko Silulumagama lesikusimongcondvo • Emagama latsetfwe ematheksthini lafundvwe ngekuhlanganyela nobe ngekutimela

LIBANGA 5 ITHEMU 3				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 7-8	Ubamba lichaza engcaweni lephatselene nesihloko lesetayelekile • Ubuta abuye aphendvule imibuto. • Uhlonipha labanye bafundzi ngekubalalela. • Ukutsata emalunga elicumbu kutisi esekete labanye bafundzi. • Usebentisa imicondvo yemagama nesilulumagama lesiphatselene naletinye tifundvo. • Ugucukela kulokunye lulwimi nakunesidzingo Udlala umdlalo welulwimi • Ulandzela ticondziso ngalokufanele • Usebentisa tinhlobo lethlukuene tesilulumagama • Baniketana emafuba, kunika labanye litfuba lekukhuluma Ufetayeta Kulalela neKukhuluma (Kheisa kunye lotatetayeta ngako malanga onkhe) • Uhaya inkondlo nobe umlolutelo lomfisha • Udlala umdlalo welulwimi lolula • Unika abuye alandzele ticondziso/tinkhombandlela letilula • Ucoca tindzaba takhe	Ufundza itheksthi lelandzela imigomo letsite sib. ticondziso letimayelana nekulinga ngekwenza ngesayensi nobe iprojekthi Ithekesthi lefolwe ebhukwinitifundvo nobe encwadzini yekufundza nobe eFayeleni Yathishela Yetinsita • Ulungiselela kufundza: ucombela ngekubuka ligama lencwadzi, i tihloko netitfombe/tibonwa. • Usebentisa emasu ekufundza sib. kufundza ngekukha etulu. • Ufola imininingwane letsite. • Uhumusha tibonwa. • Uchaza kulandzelana nendlela lekwakheke ngayo. • Ulandzela ticondziso. Ufetayeta kufundza • Ufundza aphimise ngemphimiso lekahle, ngekushela abuye akhombesimo semtimba Ufundza itheksthi yelwathi kuyo yonkhe ikharikhulamu sib. umbiko lomfisha, inchazelo lefolakala kulesinye sifundvo • Ulungiselela kufundza: ucombela ngekubuka ligama lencwadzi, tihloko netitfombe/tibonwa • Usebentisa emasu ekufundza sib. kufundza ngekukha etulu • Ucoca ngomcondvo lobalulekile kanye nemininingwane letsite • Uhumusha abuye acoce ngetibonwa Wenta umsebenzi wesiviso losetheksthi (wetemlomo nobe lobhalwako) Uveta lakufundzile ematheksthini ngesikhatsi sekufundza ngekutimela/ngabali • Kwabelana imibono lephatselene netheksthi.	Ubhala itheksthi yelwathi sib. ematheksthi lasetjentiswa kuletinye tifundvo • Ubhala tindzima letimbili kuya kuletintsafu • Uhlela lwathi ngekulandzelana • Usebentisa lulwimi loluhlelekile • Ufaka ekhatsi imininingwane letsite • Usebentisa kahle imphambosi yekwentiwa • Usebentisa sichazamagama kute abuke lupelomagama nenshokutsi yemagama • Usebentisa inchubo yekubhala • Usebentisa inchubo yekubhala • Babeka imibono leyehlukene kusetjentiswa sib. emabalavengcondvo • Ubhala luhlaka lwembhalo lwekucala • Ubuka lupelomagama • Ubhala luhlaka lwembhalo lwekugcina Ubhala emagama nenshokutsi yawo kusichazamagama sakhe • Ubhala imisho asebentisa emagama nobe tinchazelo kute akhombeshokutsi yemagama, njl.	Lupelomagama • Upela kahle emagama latayelekile, asebentisa sichazamagama sakhe Kusebenta ngemagama nemisho • Ufufukisa kuvisisa nekusebentisa emagama lathlanganiso kukhomba kwengeta, kulandzelana nekucatsanisa. • Ucala kusebentisa bondzaweni, sib. likati lilele ngaphasi kwelitafula, Nawuya eMgobodzi ujikela esandleni sekudla • Uvisisa nekusebentisa inkhulumombiko • Uvisisa abuye asebentise indlela lephikisako, sib. Ngoya edolobheni-angiyi edolobheni • Usebentisa sakhi sebuniyo kukhomba buniyo • Usebentisa imphambosi yokwentana Silulumagama lesikusimongcondvo • Emagama latsetfwe ematheksthini lafundvwe ngekuhlanganyela nobe ngekutimela Uhlanganisa ticalo netijobelelo takhe emagameni

LIBANGA 5 ITHEMU 3				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 9-10	Utatsa lichaza etingcocweni letimayelana nesihloko lesetayekekile • Ubuta ubuye aphendvule imibuto • Uhlonipa labanye bafundzu ngekubalalela • Ukhusata lamanye emalunga elicumbu kutsi asite labanye • Ujintjela kulolunye lulwimi uma kunesidzingo • Ubuta abuye aphendvule imibuto leminyenti lelikhuni Udlala imidlalo lelula Ithekesthi lefowle emabhukwinitifundvo nobe encwadzini yekufundza nobe Efayeleni Yathishela Yetinsita • Usebentisa lulwimi nalokucuketwe lokufanele • Usebentisa inkhulumongco • Ufufukisa sakhawo sendzaba • Usebentisa liphimbo, simo nekunyakata kwemtimba kuletsa inshokutsi • Uphisa emagama ngendlela lefanele abuye avakale kahle Ufetayeta Kulalela neKukhuluma (Kheisa kunye lotatetayeta ngako malanga onkhe) • Uhaya inkondlo nobe umlolotelo lomfisa • Udlala umdlalo welulwimi lolula • Unika abuye alandzele ticondziso/tinkhombandlela letilula • Ucoca tindzaba takhe	Ufundza umdlalo Ithekesthi lefowle emabhukwinitifundvo nobe encwadzini yekufundza nobe eFayeleni Yathishela Yetinsita • Ulungiselela kufundza: ucombela esihlokwini. • Usebentisa emasu ekufundza • Ufole kulandzelana kwetigameko endzabeni • Ucoca ngebalingisi, simonhlalo netento. • Uveta imiva levsuwe yithekesthi. • Ucoca ngesakhiwo semdlalo. Wenta umsebenti wesiviso losetheksthini (wetemlomo nobe lobhalwako) Utetayeta kufundza • Ufundza aphimise akhombe simo semtimba, akhombe kuvisisa ithekesthi • Ufundza aphimise ngemphimiso lekahle, sivinini neliphimbo. Ubuyeketa lakufundze ematheksthini ngesikhatsi sekufundza ngekutimela • Ucatsanisa ematheksthi lafundziwe	Ubhala inkhulumphendvulwano lemfisha/umbhalo wemdlalo asebentisa luhlaka • Ukhetisa balingisi labafanele. • Uhlela inkhulumomphendvulwano netento ngekulandzelana. • Usebentisa inkhulumongco. • Usebentisa sitayela sekubhala lesingakahleleki. • Usebentisa tiphumuti letifanele sib. ikholoni, sibabato netibuti Usebentisa inchoho yekubhala • Babeka imibono leyehlukenene basebentisa emabalavengcondvo • Ukhicita luhlaka lwekucala lwembhalo • Ubuyeketa umbhalo • Ulungisa emaphutsa • Ubhala luhlaka lwembhalo lwekugcina • Wefula luhlaka lwekugcina lwembhalo lolungenamaphutsa, lobhalwe ngalokubonakalako nangekushiywa kahle kwetikhala. Ubhala emagama nenshokutsi yawo kusichazamagama sakhe • Ubhala imisho asebentisa emagama nobe tinchazelo kute akhombe inshokutsi yemagama, njll.	Lupelomagama • Usebentisa sichazamagama kute abuke lupelomagama nenshokutsi yemagama • Usebentisa bunyenti emagameni • Usebentisa tiphumuti ngendlela lefanele: likhefana, ikholoni, isemikhholoni, bokhulunywe, mabuta, sibabato, ngci Kusebenta ngemagama nemisho • Usebentisa bulili balamanye emabito (sib. inkhomo, inkhomati) • Usebentisa kahle inkhulumongco nenkhulumombiko • Wakhela ekuvisiseni nekusebentisa sikhatsi lesilula lesengcile • Wakhela ekuvisiseni nekusebentisa sikhatsi sanyalo lesilula • Kucala Kusebentisa emagama lathlanganisi kukhomba kukhetisa (sib. nobe) Silulumagama lesikusimongcondvo • Emagama latsetfwe ematheksthini lafundvwe ngekuhlanganyela nobe ngekutimela

LIBANGA 5 ITHEMU 4				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 1-2	Ualalela indzaba Khetsa etindzabeni letenteka esikhatsini sanamuhla letisamaciniso/ tindzaba temdzabu/kulandzisa ngaye/letijabulisako/ tindzaba lotakhela tona engcondvwani / tindzaba letentekako/tindzaba temlandvo letingasilo laciniso/) Itheksthi lefolwe ebhukwinitifundvo nobe encwadzini yekufundza nobe eFayeleni Yathishela Yetinsita • Uvisisa tindzaba. • Uphedvula imibuto lesebaleni. • Ubuto imibuto lefanele abuye aphendvule imibuto • Uphendvula abuye acale kubuta imibuto lelukhuni sib. Kungani kunga... ? Yini... ? Ucabanga njani... ? • Ucoxa ngetindzaba tekutipatasa letimukelekile, tetenhlo naletibalulekile endzabeni, kundlulela kulolunye lulwimi nakunesidzingo. Udlala umdlalo welulwimi • Ulandzela abuye anike ticondziso ngendlela lefanele. • Usebentisa tinhlolo letihlukene tesilulumagama • Baniketana ematfuba, kunika labanye lifuba lekukhuluma Utetayeta Kulaleta neKukhuluma (Khetsa kunye lotatetayeta ngako malanga onkhe) • Kuhaya inkondlo nobe umlololetelo lomfisha • Udlala umdlalo welulwimi lolula • Unika abuye alandzele ticondziso letilula/tinkhombandlela • Ucoxa tindzaba takhe	Ufundza indzaba Itheksthi lefolwe ebhukwinitifundvo nobe encwadzini yekufundza nobe eFayeleni Yathishela Yetinsita • Kulungiselela kufundza: ucombela ngekubuka sihlolo netifombe. • Usebentisa emasu ekufundza sib. • Usebentisa tinkomba tesimongcondvo kufola inshokutsi yemagama lamasha • Ucoxa ngemcondvo lobalulekile kanye neminingwane letsite. • Ufola kulandzelana kwetigameko • Ufola simonhlalo nebalingsi. • Uphendvula abuye acale kubuta imibuto lelukhuni sib. Kungani kunga... ? Yini... ? Ucabanga njani... ? • Ucoxa ngetindzaba tekutipatasa letimukelekile, tetenhlo naletibalulekile, kundlulela kulolunye lulwimi nakunesidzingo. Wenta umsebenzi wesivisiso losetheksthini (wetemlomo nobe lobhalwako). Utetayeta kufundza • Ufundza aphimise ngekuphimiso lekahle, ngekushelela abuye akhombe simo semtimba. Ufundza abuye asombulule iphazili yemagama • Usebentisa silulumagama lesifanele • Kupela kahle emagama • Uchaza inshokutsi yemagama/awasebentisa emshweni Ubuyeketa lakufundze ematheksthini ngesikhatsi sekufundza ngekutimela/ngababili • Uphindze acoxe indzaba ngemisho lesihlano nobe lesitfupha • Ucoxa kafisha ngalakutfole uma ahlatiya incwadzi	Ubhala alandzise ngetigameko leticondzone naye • Ukhetsa sihlolo nalokucuketfwe asusela elwatini lwemphilo lanalo • Ucoxa ngesigameko ngekulandzelana kwaso • Uveta imbanga nemphumela Ubhala indzaba lelula • Usebentisa sakhiwo sendzaba. • Usebentisa lulwimi lwemfanekisomcondvo kakhulukati tinhlolo letihlukene tesilulumagama. • Uchumanisa imisho ibe tindzima letihambisanako asebentisa tabito, emagama lahlanganisako netiphumuti letifanele. • Usebentisa sikhatsi sesento lesifanele ngasosonkhe sikhatsi • Usebentisa sichazamagama kute abuke sipelangi nenshokutsi yemagama. Usebentisa inchubo yekubhala lelandzelako kubhala indzaba. • Babeka imibono lehlukene kusetjentiswa sib. Emabalavengcondvo. • Ubhala luhlaka lwembhala lwekucala • Uphindze abhale ngemuva kwekuphawula Ubhala emagama nenshokutsi yawo kusichazamagama sakhe • Ubhala imisho asebentisa emagama nobe tinchazelo kute akhombe inshokutsi yemagama, njll.	Lupelomagama • Upela kahle emagama letayelekile, asebentisa sichazamagama sakhe. • Usebentisa tijobelelo emagameni Kusebenta ngemagama nemisho • Uvisisa abuye asebentise emabito etinfu letingabaleki (sib. imphuphu) • Ucala kuvisisa nekusebentisa emabito labalekako • Wakhela ekusetjentisweni kwetabito tebuniyo (sib. mine, wena, tsine, bona) • Usebentisa tinhlolo letehlukene tetiphawulo letifaka ekhatsi umnyaka/ kushisa/ kutsi tinfu tentiwe ngani sib. indlu yesitini • Wakhela ekusetjentisweni kwesivumelwano sesento sib. uhamba yedvwa, upheka emile, njll. Silulumagama lesikumongcondvo • Emagama latsetfwe ematheksthini lafundvwe ngekuhlanyela nobe ngekutimela

LIBANGA 5 ITHEMU 4				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 3-4	Ubamba lichaza engcaweni • Ucoca ngethloko letetayekele kufaka ekhatsi letivela kuletinye tifundvo. • Usebentisa emakhono ekucabanga lasezingeni lelisetulu sib. kucoca ngebuhle nebubi, kunika imibono. • Usebentisa imicabango nesilulumagama lesifolalakala kuletinye tifundvo. • Baniketana ematfuba, kukhomba kuhlomphe labanye, kuhlomphe imibono yalabanye. Utetayeta Kulalela neKukhuluma (Khetisa kunye lotetayeta ngako malanga onkhe) • Uhaya inkondlo nobe umlolotelo lomfisa • Udlala umdlalo welulwimi lolula. • Unika abuye alandzele ticondziso letilula/tinkhombandlela • Ucoca tindzaba takhe	Ufundza itheksthi yetekuchumana sib. i-athikili yeliphephabhuku nobe umbiko wetindzaba. Ithekesthi letfolwe ebhukwintifundvo nobe encwadzini yekufundza nobe eFayeleni Yathishela Yetinsita • Ulungiselela kufundza: kucombela kutsi itheksthi iphatselele nani ngekutsi uyibuke ukhe etulu. • Usebentisa emasu ekufundza lahlukene sib. kufundza ngekukha etulu, kufundzisa ngenhloso yekutfole lwati. • Uphendvula imibuto. • Ucoca ngemcondvo lobalulekile kanye neminingwane letsite. • Uvisisa sakhivo nekubukeka kwetheksthi yetekuchumana. Wenta umsebenzi wesiviso losetheksthi (wetemlomo nobe lobhalwako) Utetayeta kufundza • Ufundza aphimise ngemphimiso lekahle, ngekushela abuye akhombe simo semimba Ufundza abuye avise iphosta • Ulungiselela kufundza: ucoca ngetitfombe. • Uhumusha lwati. • Ucoca ngenhloso yetheksthi. • Ucoca ngalokunye kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi. Ubuyeketa lakufundze ematheksthini ngesikhatsi sekufundza ngekutimela/ ngababili • Uveta imiva lehambisana netheksthi lefundziwe. • Uhlanganisa itheksthi naloko lokwenteka emphilweni yakhe	Ubhala itheksthi yelwati asebentisa luhlaka • Ukhetisa sihlolo lesifanele. • Ufaka lwati lolufanele. • Uhlanganisa lwati loluphatselele nebuhle nebubi. • Uhlela buhle nebubi asebentisa emathebula Usebentisa inchubo yekubhala lelandzelako • Babeka imibono lehlukene kusetjentiswa sib. • Emabalavengcondvo. • Ubhala luhlaka lwemhalo lwekucala. • Uphindze abhale ngemuva kwekuphawula Usebentisa sichazamagama kute abuke sipelingi nenshokutsi yemagama Wakha iphosta • Ufaka lwati lolufanele. • Ufaka sifombe. • Usebentisa isayizi yalokubhaliwe ngalokufanele • Wefula luhlaka lwekugcina lolungenamaphutsa, lolufundzekako Ubhala emagama nenshokutsi yawo kusichazamagama sakhe • Ubhala imisho asebentisa emagama nobe tinchazelo kute akhombe inshokutsi yemagama, njl.	Lupelomagama • Usebentisa sichazamagama kute abuke lupelomagama nenshokutsi yemagama Kusebenta ngemagama nemisho • Usebentisa emagama lanebunyenti kuphela sib. emashica • Wakhela ekusetjentisweni kwesabito sekukhomba (sib. loku, loko, leto, leti) • Wakhela ekusetjentisweni kwesiphawulo ngembi kwelibito sib. Lencaneinja. Silulumagama lesikusimongcondvo • Emagama latsetfwe ematheksthini lafundvwe ngekuhlanyela nobe ngekutimela

LIBANGA 5 ITHEMU 4				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
	Ualala indzaba Khetsa etindzabeni letenteka esikhatsini sanamuhla letisamaciniso/ tindzaba temdzaba/kulandzisa ngaye// letijabulisako/tindzaba totakhela tona engcondwweni /tindzaba letentekako/ tindzaba temlandvo letingasilo laciniso/) • Itheksthi lefolwe ebhukwinitifundvo nobe enowadzeni yekufundza nobe eFayeleni Yathishela Yetinsita Uffola sakhwiwo, balingisi netento. • Ufinyeta indzaba ngekwesekela. • Uveta umbono, anike sizafu sembono wakhe. • Usebentisa tikhatsi tesento letetfulwe emabangeni lasekucaleni sib. sikhatsi lesilula lesengcile nalesitako. Ucoca indzaba • Ufaka balingisi nesimonhlalo • Ufaka sakhwiwo lesilula. • Kulandzelana kwendzaba kuyavakala Ufetayeta Kulalela neKukhuluma (Khetsa kunye lotatetayeta ngako malanga onkhe) • Uhaya inkondlo nobe umlolutelo lomfisa • Udlala umdlalo welulwimi lolula. • Unika abuye alandzele ticondziso letilula/tinkhombandlela • Ucoca tindzaba takhe • Ukhumbula tigemeko nobe lakufundze emphilweni ngekulandzelana kwako	Ufundza indzaba Itheksthi lefolwe ebhukwinitifundvo nobe enowadzeni yekufundza nobe eFayeleni Yathishela Yetinsita • Ulungiselela kufundza: ucombela ngekubuka sikhloko netitfombe • Kusebentisa emasu ekufundza sib. usebentisa tinkomba tesimongcondvo kutfole inshokutsi yemagama lamasha. • Ucoca ngemcondvo lobalulekile kanye naleminye imininigwane. • Uffola kulandzelana kwetigemeko • Uffola simonhlalo nebalingisi • Uphendvula abuye acale kubuta imibuto lelukhuni kakhulu sib. Kungani kunga...? Yini...? Ucabanga njani...? • Ucoca ngetindzaba tekutiphatsa lokumukelele, tenhlalo naletibalulekile. kundlulela kulolunye lulwimi nakunesizingo. Wenta umsebenzi wesiviso losetheksthini (wetemlomo nobe lobhalwako) Ufundza tinkondlo • Ulungiselela kufundza: ucombela ngekubuka sikhloko netitfombe • Usebentisa emasu ekufundza sib. usebentisa tinkhomba tesimongcondvo • Uphendvula imibuto lephatselene nenkondlo • Uveta imiva levuswe yinkondlo • Ucoca ngemvumelwano, emagama lacala ngemisindvo lefanako kanye nekucatsanisa. Utetayeta kufundza • Kufundza aphimise ngemphimiso lekahle, ngekushela abuye akhombesimo semtimba Ubuyekeza lakufundze ematheksthini ngesikhatsi sekufundza ngekutimela/ngababili • Ucoca kafisha ngalakutfole uma ahlatiya incwadzi	Ubhala alandzise ngetigameko letiphatselene naye • Ukhetsa sikhloko nalokucuketfwe asusele elwatini lwemphilo lanalo • Ucoca ngetigameko atilandzelanise kahle • Uveta imbangela nemphumela • Usebentisa luhlelo lwelulwimi lolufanele, silulumagama, lupelomagama kanye nelwati. • Usebentisa inchobo yekubhala Ubhala ngalakutfole nakahlatiya incwadzi asebentise luhlaka • Ukhetsa lokucuketfwe lokufanele. • Usebentisa luhlaka ngalokufanele. • Uveta abuye achaze umbono wakhe • Ufaka sikhloko, balingisi, simonhlalo kanye nesifinyeto sendzaba. Usebentisa inchobo yekubhala lelandzelako • Babeka imibono leyehlukene asebentisa emabalavengcondvo nobe tinhlala, njll. • Ubhala luhlaka lwembhalo lwekucala. • Uphindze abhale ngemuva kwekutfole umbiko • Usebentisa sichazamagama kute abuke sipelingi nenshokutsi yemagama Ubhala emagama nenshokutsi yawo kusichazamagama sakhe. • Ubhala imisho asebentise emagama nobe tinchazelo kute akhombes inshokutsi yemagama, njll.	Lupelomagama • Upela kahle emagama latayelekile, asebentisa sichazamagama sakhe • Usebentisa bunyenti bemagama, sib. sikhlatla- tihlahla Kusebenta ngemagama nemisho • Emagama lakhomba kutsi ungeta lokutsite nobe lacela imvume, sib. ngingahamba, • Usebentisa sandziso sesikhatsi, sib. kusasa, itolo • Kucala kusebentisa emagama lakhomba inkhombandlela sib. (ngase) udule ngasedolobheni, sikhatsi (ngesikhatsi) ufike ngesikhatsi esontfweni, bunyiso (na) Khethiwe uhamba naDumisani Silulumagama lesikusimongcondvo • Emagama latsetfwe ematheksthini lafundwe ngekuhlanyanyela nobe ngekutimela
EMAVIKI 5-6				

LIBANGA 5 ITHEMU 4				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 7-8	Ubamba lichaza etingcoveni • Ubuta abuye aphendvule imibuto. • Uhlonipha labanye bafundzi. • Uyabalalela abuye abakhutsata kutsi bakhulume. • Ugucukela kulokunye lulwimi nakunesidzingo. Ubamba lichaza etingcoveni letimayelana nethloko letingakatayeleki sib. kucabanga nekuchaza lokungahle kwenteke mayelana nesimo lasicabangako, njengekutsi angentani nge -R100 • Ukhetisa lokucuketfwe lokufanele. • Usebentisa indlela lenemibandzela. Ufetayeta Kulalela neKukhuluma (Khetisa kunye lotatetayeta ngako malanga onkhe) • Uhaya inkondlo nobe umlolutelo lomfisa • Udlala umdlalo welulwimi lolula. • Unika abuye alandzele ticondziso letilula/tinkhombandlela. • Ucoca tindzaba takhe.	Ufundza itheksthi yelwati kuyo yonkhe ikharikhulamu sib. umbiko lomfisa, inchazelo letfolakala kulesinye sifundvo. Ithekesthi lefowle ebhukwinitifundvo nobe eFayeleni Yathishela Yetinsita • Ulungiselela kufundza: ufundza abuye acoce ngethloko netitfombe. • Usebentisa emasu ekufundza sib. uyafundzisa ngenhloso yekutfola lwati. • Ucaphela indzima ledlalwa tiffombe ekwakheni inchazelo. • Uphendvula imibuto lephatselene netheksthi. • Ufinyeta indzima ngekuyisekela. Wenta umsebenzi wesiviso losetheksthi (wetemlomo nobe lobhalwako)) Ufundza avise iphosta • Ulungiselela kufundza: ucoca ngesitfombe. • Uhumusha lwati. • ucoca ngenhloso yetheksthi. • Ucoca ngalokunye kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi. • Ufola abuye acoce ngetimphawu tesakhiwo letinjengembala netinhlolo lethlukene tesayizi nobe tinhlolo lethlukene tembhalo. (ifonthi) • Ucoca ngesakhiwo	Wakha iphosta • Ufaka lwati lolufanele • Ufaka sitfombe • Usebentisa isayizi yalokubhaliwe ngalokufanele • Wetfula luhlaka lwekugcina lolungenamaphutsa, lolubonakala kahle Ubhala itheksthi yelwati asebentisa luhlaka • Ukhetisa lwati lolufanele. • Ufaka ekhatsi luhlaka, igrafu nobe umdvwebo nakwenteka. • Ubhala tindzima letimbili kuya kuletintsatfu. • Usebentisa emaciniso langiwo kanye nekuhlela emaciniso ngalokufanele. • Usebentisa sipelengi netiphumuti letifanele • Usebentisa emagama latihlanganiso Usebentisa inchubo yekubhala • Ubhala luhlaka lwembhalo lwekucala. • Ubuyeketa umbhalo • Ulungisa emaphutsa. • Ubhala luhlaka lwembhalo lwekugcina. • Wetfula luhlaka lwekugcina lolungenamaphutsa nalolufundzekako.	Lupelomagama • Usebentisa sichazamagama kute abuke lupelomagama nenshokutsi yemagama • Bunye nebunyenti bemabito Kusebenta ngemagama nemisho • Ufufukisa lwati lwekusetjentiswa kwemagama latihlanganiso lakhomba sizatfu nenhloso. • Usebentisa tandziso tesimo (ngekushesha, kancane) • Usebentisa sikhatsi lesitako sib. Kutawuba nesivunguvungu lamuhla • Usebentisa siphawulo lesicatsanisako, sib. Thando mkhudlwana kunaNozi • Usebentisa sikhatsi sanyalo lesichubekako (sib. 'Uyafundza.') • Usebentisa kahle imphambosi yokwentana Silulumagama lesikusimongcondvo • Emagama latsetfwe ematheksthini lafundvwe ngekuhlanganyela nobe ngekutimela

LIBANGA 5 ITHEMU 4				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 7-8		Ubuyeketa lakufundze ematheksthini ngesikhatsi sekufundza ngekutimela/ngababili - Kwabelana ngemibono lephatselene netheksthi. - Kunika itheksthi silinganiso nayicatsaniswa nalamanye lafundvwe nakuchubeka umnyaka		
EMAVIKI 9-10				
LUHLOLOSIBUTSELO				

LIBANGA 6

LIBANGA 6 ITHEMU 1

EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 1-2	Ulaleta indzaba Khetsa etindzabeni letenteka esikhatsini sanamuhla letisamaciniso/ tindzaba temdzaba/kuLandzisa ngaye// letjabulisako/tindzaba lotakhela tona engcondvweni /tindzaba letentekako/ tindzaba temlandvo letingasilo laciniso/) Itheksthi lefollwe ebhukwinitifundvo nobe encwadzini yekufundza nobe eFayeleni Yathishela Yetinsita • Uphedvula imibuto lesebaleni kukhomba kuvisisa. • Unika inchazelo yakhe yendzaba, ayichumanise nempilo yakhe. Udlala umdlalo welulwimi • Ulandzela abuye anike ticondziso ngendlela lefanele • Usebentisa silulumagama lesihlukene • Baniketana ematfuba, kunika labanye litfuba lekukhuluma. Utetayeta Kulalela neKukhuluma (Khetsa kunye lotatetayeta ngako malanga onkhe) • Uhaya inkondlo. • Udlala umdlalo welulwimi. • Unika abuye alandzele tincondziso/ tinkhombandlela • Ucooca ngesihloko.	Ufundza indzaba Khetsa etindzabeni letenteka esikhatsini sanamuhla letisamaciniso/ tindzaba temdzaba/kuLandzisa ngaye// letjabulisako/tindzaba lotakhela tona engcondvweni /tindzaba letentekako/ tindzaba temlandvo letingasilo laciniso/) Itheksthi lefollwe ebhukwinitifundvo nobe encwadzini yekufundza nobe eFayeleni Yathishela Yetinsita • Ulungiselela kufundza: Ucombela ngekubuka sihloko netifombe. • Usebentisa emasu ekufundza sib. kucombela, usebentisa imisindvo netinkomba tesimongcondvo • Ucooca ngesilulumagama lesisha lesitfolakala etheksthini lefundziwe • Ucooca ngesihloko, sakhiwo nalapho indzaba yenteka khona (simonhlalo) • Uphedvula imibuto lephatselene nendzaba Wenta umsebenzi wesiviso losetheksthini (wetemlomo nobe lobhalwako) Utetayeta kufundza • Ufundza aphimise ngekuphimiso lekahle, ngekushela ubuye ukhomba simo semtimba Wenta iphazili yemagama • Usebentisa silulumagama lesifanele • Upela emagama ngendlela lefanele • Uchaza inshokutsi yemagama/ uwasebentisa emshweni. Ubuyeketa lakufundze ematheksthini ngesikhatsi sekufundza ngekutimela/ ngababili • Ukhuluma ngekuhlatywa kwencwadzi • Uhlanganisa ietheksthi naloko lokwenteka emphilweni yakhe	Ubhala indzaba lelula • Usebentisa luhlaka nakunesidzingo kuphela. • Usebentisa libalavengcondvo nobe ifoshadi ekuhleleni. • Ukhetsa sihloko lekungiso kanye nalokucuketfwe. • Ubhala umusho wekungenisa lofanele. • Usebentisa emagama latihlanganiso. • Ubhala siphetfo lesifanele. • Usebentisa luhlalo lwelulwimi, silulumagama, sipelengi netiphumuti letifanele. Usebentisa inchoyo yekubhala • Babeka imibono lehlukene • Ubhala luhlaka lwekucala lwembhalo. • Ubuyeketa umbhalo • Uhlela kahle umbhalo. • Ubhala luhlaka lwembhalo lwekugcina. • Wetfula luhlaka lwekugcina lolungenamaphutsa nalofundzekako. Ubhala emagama nenshokutsi yawo kusichazamagama sakhe • Ubhala imisho asebentisa emagama nobe tinchazelo kute akhombe inshokutsi, njll.	Lupelomagama • Upela kahle emagama latayelekile, asebentisa sichazamagama sakhe. • Wakhela elwatini lwemisindvo ngekupela emagama sib. kutakhela akhe emagama lahlobene layame ekuphimisweni nobe ekubukekeni kwawo. • Wakhela elwatini lwemagama labonwako nalasetjentiswa kakhulu. Usebenta ngemagama nemisho • Uvisisa abuye asebentise emabito etinifo letibalekako (sib. incwadzi - tincwadzi) • Wakhela ekusetjentisweni kwetabito telucobo (sib. mine, wena, tsinte, bona) • Wakhela ekusetjentisweni kwesivumelwanosento sib. Uhambe itolo Thoko • Wakhela ekuvisiseni nekusebentisa sikhatsi lesilula lesengcile Silulumagama lesikusimongcondvo • Emagama latsetfwe ematheksthini lafundvwe ngekuhlanganyela nobe ngekutimela

LIBANGA 6 ITHEMU 1				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 3-4	Ulaleta kulandzisa lokungemaciniso sib. umbiko wetindzaba, kulandzisa lokungemaciniso Itheksthi lefolwe ebhukwintifundvo nobe encwadzini yekufundza nobe eFayeleni Yathishela Yetinsita • Uvisisa imicondvo nekusebentisa silulumagama lesiphatselene naletinye tifundvo. • Uveta abuye achaze umbono wakhe • Ucoca ngetheksthi. Ugcina inkhulumiswano lephatselene nesihloko lesitayelekile • Ubuta abuye aphendvule imibuto • Uhlonipha labanye bafundzi ngekubalalela nekubakhsatsa kutsi bakhulume Ufetayeta Kulalela neKukhuluma (Khetisa kunye lotatetayeta ngako malanga onkhe) • Uhaya inkondlo. • Udlala umdlalo welulwimi. • Unika abuye alandzele tincondziso/tinkhombandlela • Ucoca ngesihloko.	Ufundza ngekulandzisa lokungemaciniso sib. i-athikili yeliphephandzaba nobe kulandzisa lokungemaciniso Itheksthi lefolwe ebhukwintifundvo nobe encwadzini yekufundza nobe eFayeleni Yathishela Yetinsita • Ulungiselela kufundza: ucombela ngekubuka sihloko netifombe • Usebentisa emasu ekufundza sib. kucombela, kusebentisa imisindvo netinkomba tesimongcondvo • Ucoca ngesilulumagama lesisha etheksthini lefundziwe • Uphendvula imibuto lephatselene netheksthi • Uveta imbangela nempumela Wenta umsebenzi wesiviso losetheksthi (wetemlomo nobe lobhalwako) Ufundza itheksthi lephatselene netenhlalo sib. tincwadzi tebungani (lephatselene naye) • Ucoca ngemcondvo lobalulekile nangemininingwane letsite • Ufola timphawu sib. sakhiwo, sibingelelo, njll. Ufundza ematheksthi ekuchumana sib. tikhangisi/ emaphamfethi/emaphosta • Ufola umlayeto losemcoka • Ucoca ngekusetjentiswa kwesakhiwo, ifonthi kanye nemifanekiso. • Uvisisa kutsi tifombe nemagama kusetjentiswa njani ekuhlangeni. Ubuyeketa lakufundze ematheksthini ngesikhatsi sekufundza ngekutimela/ngababili • Ufinyeta itheksthi ngemisho lembalwa. • Babelana ngemibono lephatselene netheksthi.	Ubhala kulandzisa lokungemaciniso • Usebentisa luhlaka nakunesidzingo • Ukhetsa lwati lolufanele • Uhlela umbono losemcoka neminingwane leyesekelako • Usebentisa emagama lathlanganiso, tabito ngalokufanele Ubhala incwadzi lephatselene naye yebungani • Usebentisa luhlaka • Ukhetsa lokucuketfwe lokufanele • Ucondzisa incwadzi emuntfwini lofanele ngenhloso letsite • Uhlela kahle umbhalo wakhe ngekulungisa luhlelo lwelulwimi, tiphumuti nemaphutsa esipelingi Usebentisa inchubo yekubhala • Babeka imibono lehlukene • Ubhala luhlaka lwekucala lwembhalo • Ubuyeketa umbhalo • Uhlela kahle umbhalo • Ubhala luhlaka lwembhalo lwekugcina • Wefula luhlaka lwekugcina lolungenamaphutsa nalofundzekako Ubhala emagama nenshokutsi yawo kusichazamagama sakhe • Ubhala imisho asebentisa emagama nobe tinchazelo kute akhombe inshokutsi yemagama, njll.	Lupelomagama • Usebentisa sichazamagama kute abuke lupelomagama nenshokutsi yemagama • Usebentisa lwati lwekulandzelana kwema-alfabethi netinhluvu tekucala teligama kute afrole emagama kusichazamagama. • Uhlahlela emagama sib. u-ya-se-be-nta Kusebenta ngemagama nemisho • Wakhela ekuvisiseni nekusetjentiswa kwesicatsaniso sesiphawulo sib. Sipho mkhulu kunaThoko • Wakhela ekuvisiseni nekusebentisa sikhatsi sanyalo lesichubekako • Wakhela ekusetjentisweni kwendlela yesento sib. "nga" kukhomba kucela - ngingayisebentisa yini into yakho, angahamba • Usebentisa tandziso tesikhatsi (sib. kusasa, itolo) Silulumagama lesikusimongcondvo • Emagama latsetfwe ematheksthini lafundvwe ngekuhlanganyela nobe ngekutimela

LIBANGA 6 ITHEMU 1				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 5-6	Ulaleta indzaba Khetsa etindzabeni letenteka esikhatsini sanamuhla letisamaciniso/ tindzaba temdzabu/kulandzisa ngaye// letijabulisako/tindzaba lotakhela tona engondvweni /tindzaba letentekako/ tindzaba temlandvo letingasilo laciniso/) Itheksthi lefollwe ebhukwinitifundvo nobe encwadzini yekufundza nobe Efayeleni Yetinsita Yathishela Ufinyeta indzaba ngekuyisekela • Uvisisa abuye asebenzise imibuto sib. Kungani ucabanga kutsi. . . ? Kungani kungaka. . . ? Ukumbula lakufundzile emphilweni kanye netigameko ngekulandzelana lokufanele Ufetayeta Kulalela neKukhuluma (Khetsa kunye lotatetayeta ngako malanga onkhe) • Uhaya inkondlo. • Udla umdlalo welulwimi. • Unika abuye alandzele tincondziso/ tinkhombandlela • Ucoca ngesihloko.	Ufundza indzaba Khetsa etindzabeni letenteka esikhatsini sanamuhla letisamaciniso/ tindzaba temdzabu/kulandzisa ngaye// letijabulisako/tindzaba lotakhela tona engondvweni /tindzaba letentekako/ tindzaba temlandvo letingasilo laciniso/) Itheksthi lefollwe ebhukwinitifundvo nobe encwadzini yekufundza nobe eFayeleni Yathishela Yetinsita • Ulungiselela kufundza: ucombela ngekubuka sihlolo netifombe • Usebentisa emasu ekufundza sib. kucombela, kusebentisa umsindvo netinkhomba tesimongcondvo. • Ucoca ngesilulumagama lesisha etheksthini lefundziwe. • Uphendvula imibuto lephatselene netheksthi. • Ufola sihlolo, simonhlalo nesakhiwo. Wenta umsebenzi wesiviso losetheksthi (wetemlomo nobe lobhalwako) Ufetayeta kufundza • Ufundza aphimise ngekuphimiso lekahle, ngekushela, ngesivini abuye akhombe simo semimba Ufundza ngalokulandzisa ngaye sib. idayari/lokubhalwe kudayari • Ucoca ngemcondvo lobalulekile nangemininingwane letsite. • Ufola timphawu sib. sakhiwo, sibingelelo, njll. Ubuyeketa lakufundze ematheksthini ngesikhatsi sekufundza ngekutimela/ ngababili • Uveta umbono wakhe.	Ubhala ngalokuphatselene naye sib. idayari asebentisa luhlaka • Usebentisa luhlaka ngalokufanele • Usebentisa sitayela lesingakahleleki • Ukhetsa lokucuketfwe lokufanele sihlolo • Ucoca ngetigameko ngekulandzelana lokufanele • Kusebentisa emagama latihlanganiso • Usebentisa luhlalo lwelulwimi, sipelengi, tiphumuti netikhala letifanele emkhatsini wetindzima Ubhala emagama nenshokutsi yawo kusichazamagama sakhe • Ubhala imisho asebentisa emagama nobe tinchazelo kute akhombe inshokutsi yemagama, njll.	Lupelomagama • upela kahle emagama latayelekile, asebentisa sichazamagama sakhe • Usebentisa lwati lwekulandzelana kwema-alfabethi netinhlavu tekucala teligama kute afole emagama kusichazamagama. Kusebenta ngemagama nemisho • Wakhela ekusetjentisweni kwetabito telucobo (sib. mine, wena, tsinte, bona) • Uvisisa abuye asebenzise tento ekuchazeni lokwentiwako • Wakhela ekusetjentisweni kwemagama lakhomba kubekeka kwentfo (phasi, etulu) • Usebentisa emagama latihlanganiso kukhomba kwengeta (na) nekulandzelana (kwase, ngaphambi), • Usebentisa tindlela tekubuta sib. ngubani, ini, nini, yiphi, kungani, kanjani • Bofeleba kumabombamba, ethlokweni nasetinhlavini tekucala temagama ebanftu Silulumagama lesikusimongcondvo • Emagama latsetfwe ematheksthini lafundvwe ngekuhlanganyela nobe ngekutimela • Emabitiwafanana (emagama labitwa nobe apewe ngekufana kepha anetinchazelo letingafani sib. litsanga sitfo semtimba, litsanga sibhidvo

LIBANGA 6 ITHEMU 1				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 7-8	Ulaleta abuye anike ticondziso letilanzelanako • Uphendvula ngekwenta ticondziso letilukhuni letilanzelanako • Ticondziso letinikiwe tiyevakala. • Usebentisa emagama latihlanganiso • Usebentisa kuhleleka lokufanele. Uchaza indlelanchubo • Lwati lolunikwe enchazelweni luyevakala. • Usebentisa emagama latihlanganiso. • Usebentisa kuhleleka lokufanele. • Uvisisa imicondvo abuye asebentise silulumagama lesiphatselene naletinye tifundvo. Ufetayeta Kulalela neKukhuluma (Kheisa kunye lotatayeta ngako malanga onkhe) • Uhaya inkondl. o • Kudlala umdlalo welulwimi. • Unika abuye alandzele ticondziso/tinkhombandlela • Ucoqa ngesihloko.	Ufundza itheksthi yelwati lenetibonwa sib. emashadi/emathebula/ imidvwebo / emabalavengcondvo/emabalave/tifombe/emagrafu/emapulani ekwakha. Ithekesthi lefolve emabhukwinitifundvo nobe encwadzini yekufundza nobe eFayeleni Yathishela Yetinsita • Ulungiselela kufundza: ucombela ngekubuka ligama lencwadzi, tifombe nethloko. • Usebentisa emasu ekufundza: Kufundzisa ngenhloso yekutfo la lwati. • Uvisisa timphawu tetibonwa sib. Timphawu letibalekile njli. • Uhumusha lwati etheksthi yetibonwa • Ulandzela ticondziso. Ufetayeta kufundza • Ufundza aphimise ngekuhlimiso lekahle, ngekushelela, ngesivini abuye akhombe simo semimba Wenta umsebenzi wesiviso losetheksthi (wetemlomo nobe lobhalwako) Wenta iphezili yemagama • Usebentisa silulumagama lesifanele • Upela emagama ngalokufanele • Unika inchazelo yemagama/uwasebentisa emshweni Ubuyeketa lakufundze ematheksthini ngesikhatsi sekufundza ngekutimela/ngababili • Ufinyeta itheksthi ngemisho lembalwa • Babelana ngemibono lephatselene netheksthi	Ubhala inchazelo yenchubo lelula • Lwati lolunikwe enchazelweni luyevakala • Usebentisa emagama latihlanganiso • Ubhala alandzelanise kahle • Usebentisa lulwimi loluhlelekile • Usebentisa silulumagama lesitfolakala kuletinye tifundvo. . Wakha, advwebe acedzele itheksthi lesibonwa sib. emashadi/emathebula/ imidvwebo /emabalavengcondvo/emabalave/tifombe/emagrafu/emapulani ekwakha • Ufaka ilebuli lefanele. • Ufaka lwati lolufanele. • Usebentisa emagama labalulekile. Ubhala inchazelo lelula asebentisa luhlaka • Ulungiselela kubhala: ufundza tinchazelo letehlukene. • Ukheisa tinto letifanele lokumele atichaze. • Usebentisa tibonelo tetinto letiphatselako naletifanele. • Usebentisa silulumagama lesiphatselene naletinye tifundvo. • Ubhala ngalokufisha. Ubhala emagama nenshokutsi yawo kusichazamagama sakhe • Ubhala imisho asebentisa emagama nobe tinchazelo kute akhombe inshokutsi yemagama, njli.	Lupelomagama • Usebentisa sichazamagama kute abuke lupelomagama nenshokutsi yemagama Kusebenta ngemagama nemisho • Usebentisa sento lesiphocako • Ucala kusebentisa emagama lachaza kutsi tinto tenteka njani, nini. • Usebentisa sivumelwano sekuphika (sib. 'akahambi') • Usebentisa "fanele" kukhomba sidzingo • Usebentisa sikhatsi lesengcile lesichubekako, sib. Emabanga laphasi ngawafundza ngemnyaka wa1986. • Ucala kusebentisa emagama lakhomba inkhombandlela, sib. (ngase) udlule ngasemfuleni, lakhomba sikhatsi (ngesikhatsi) ufike ngesikhatsi, buniyo (na) Jabu ufike naSipho, Uhamba ngesitimela • Uvisisa abuye asebentise indlela lephikako Silulumagama lesikusimongcondvo • Emagama latsetfwe ematheksthini lafundwe ngekuhlanganyela nobe ngekutimela • Bomcondvofana (emagama lanenchazelo lefanako (sib. dvumala- jabha)

LIBANGA 6 ITHEMU 1				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 9-10	Uhlalela tinkondlo/tingoma Itheksthi lefollwe ebhukwinitifundvo nobe eFayeleni Yathishela Yetinsita • Usebentisa inchazelo yetemlomo kuffola bantfu nobe tintfo. Udlala umdlalo welulwimi • Unika abuye alandzele ticondziso ngendlela lefanele. • Banikana ematfuba. • Ucedza umdlalo ngesikhatsi lanikwe sona	Ufundza inkondlo Itheksthi lefollwe ebhukwinitifundvo nobe eFayeleni Yathishela Yetinsita • Ucoqa ngesihloko kanye nangembono lobalulekile. • Uvisisa lula letinye tincenye tenkondlo sib. imvumelwano, sifanamsindvo, sifutamsindvo, kucatsanisa, kumuntfutisa • Ucoqa ngesilulumagama lesisha lesitfolakala etheksthini lefundziwe. • Usebentisa sichazamagama. Wenta umsebenzi wesiviso losetheksthini (wetemlomo nobe lobhalwako) Utetayeta kufundza • Ufundza aphimise ngekuhphimiso lekahle, ngekushelala abuye akhombe simo semtimba Ubuyeketa lakufundze ematheksthini ngesikhatsi sekufundza ngekutimela/ngababili • Ucatsanisa ematheksthi lafundziwe.	Ubhala inchazelo yemuntfu • Ukhetsa lokucuketfwe lokufanele. • Ugcila kunchazelo lebonakalako. • Ubhala ngalakucambako, asebentisa tiphawulo netandziso. • Kuhlala kabusha umbhalo wakhe, ulungisa emaphutsa esipelingi Ubhala inchazelo yentfo/yasilwane/yesitjalo/yendzawo • Ukhetsa lokucuketfwe lokufanele. • Ugcila enchazelweni lebonakalako. • Ubhala ngalakucambako, asebentisa tiphawulo netandziso. • Uhlala kahle umbhalo wakhe, ulungisa emaphutsa esipelingi. Ubhala emagama nenshokutsi yawo kusichazamagama sakhe • Ubhala imisho asebentisa emagama nobe tinchazelo kute akhombe inshokutsi yemagama, njll. Usebentisa inchubo yekubhala • Babeka imibono leyehlukene • Ubhala luhlaka lwekucala lwembhalo. • Ubuyeketa umbhalo • Uhlala kahle umbhalo. • Ubhala luhlaka lwekugcina. • Wefula luhlaka lwekugcina lolungenamaphutsa nalofundzekako.	Lupelomagama • Upela kahle emagama latayelekile, asebentisa sichazamagama sakhe. Kusebenta ngemagama nemisho • Uvisisa abuye asebentise buniyo (sib. imoto yaZodwa) • Usebentisa tinhlolo letihlukene tesiphawulo lokufaka ekhatsi umnyaka/kushisa/naloko lokusho kutsi tintfo tentiwe ngani, sib. litafula lensimbi • Usebentisa sikhatsi sanyalo lesilula kuchaza tento letivamile, sib. ngigeza ematinyo malanga onkhe nobe kuchaza linciso lelatiwako, sib. lilanga lishona eNshonalanga Silulumagama lesikusimongcondvo • Emagama latsetfwe ematheksthini lafundvwe ngekuhlanganyela nobe ngekutimela • Emabibombici sib. bonga+inkhosi= bonginkhosi

LIBANGA 6 ITHEMU 2				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULWA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 1-2	Ulaleta indzaba Khetisa etindzabeni letenteka esikhatsini sanamuhla letisamaciniso/tindzaba temdzabu/kulandzisa ngaye// letijabulisako/tindzaba lotakhela tona engcondvweni /tindzaba letentekako/tindzaba temlandvo letingasilo laciniso// Itheksthi leffolwe ebhukwinitifundvo nobe encwadzini yekufundza nobe eFayeleni Yathishela Yetinsita • Uphedvula imibuto lesebaleni. • Ucaphele lwati lolufanele. • Uococa abuye aphindze acoce indzaba.	Ufundza indzaba Itheksthi leffolwe emabhukwinitifundvo nobe encwadzini yekufundza nobe efayeleni Yathishela Yetinsita • Ulungiselela kufundza: ufundza abuye acoce ngesihloko, abuke tiffombe • Usebentisa emasu ekufundza sib. uyacombela, asebentise tinkhomba tesimongcondvo. • Uococa ngesilulumagama lesisha • Ufola kulandzelana kwetigameko, simonhlalo nebalingsi (sib. kuchaza imiva yebalingsi nekukhuluma ngezizafu tetento tabo) • Uveta imbangela nemphumela. • Usebentisa sichazamagama.	Ubhala indzaba lelula asebentisa luhlaka • Usebentisa sakhiwo sendzaba njengeluhlaka. • Ubhala umusho wesingeniso lofanele. • Usebentisa emagama latihlanganiso • Usebentisa tiphawulo letitsite. • Ubhala sipheffo lesifanele. • Ugcala esihlokwani • Uchumanisa imisho ibe tindzima letihambisanako asebentisa tabito, emagama latihlanganiso netiphumuti letifanele • Usebentisa luhlelo lwelulwimi lolufanele, sipelangi netiphumuti • Usebentisa sichazamagama kute abuke sipelangi nenshokutsi yemagama. Ubhala indzima kute avete abuye achaze umbono • Ubhala imisho lemibili kuya kulemitsafu. • Ukhetisa lwati lolufanele. • Unika umbono wakhe lophatselene naye • Uchaza ngalokuvakalako. Ubhala emagama nenshokutsi yawo kusichazamagama sakhe • Ubhala imisho asebentisa emagama nobe tinchazelo kute akhombe inshokutsi yemagama, njll. Usebentisa inchubo yekubhala • Babeka imibono leyehlukene • Ubhala luhlaka lwekucala lwembhalo. • Ubuyeketa umbhalo • Uhlala kahle umbhalo. • Ubhala luhlaka lwembhalo lwekugcina. • Wefula luhlaka lwekugcina lolungenamaphutsa nalofundzekako.	Lupelomagama • Upela kahle emagama latayelekile, asebentisa sichazamagama sakhe Kusebenta ngemagama nemisho • Uvisisa abuye asebentise emabito etintfo letingabaleki (sib. imphuphu, shukela) • Wakhela ekusetjentisweni kwesabito sekukhomba (sib. loku, loko, leto, leti) • Wakhela ekusetjentisweni kwesiphawulo ngembi kwelibito sib. Lencaneinja abuye acale kusebentisa leto letita ngemuva kwelibito, sib.inja lencane • Ucala kusebentisa tindlela tesento, sib. Thishela usebentela umphakatsi. • Wakhela ekuvisiseni abuye asebentise sikhatsi sanyalo lesilula • Ucala kusebentisa “kumele”, “kufanele” kukhomba sibopho. Silulumagama lesikusimongcondvo • Emagama latsetfwe ematheksthini lafundvwe ngekuhlanganyela nobe ngekutimela
	Utetayeta Kulalela neKukhuluma (Khetisa kunye lotatetayeta ngako malanga onkhe) • Uhaya inkondlo. • Udlala umdlalo welulwimi. • Unika abuye alandzele tincondziso/tinkhombandlela. • Uucoca ngesihloko.	Wenta umsebeni wesiviso losetheksthini (wetemlomo nobe lobhalwako) Ufetayeta kufundza • Ufundza aphimise ngekuhphimiso lekahle, ngekushela abuye akhombe simo semimba Ubuyeketa lakufundze ethektsthi ngesikhatsi sekufundza ngekutimela/ngababali • Unika imibono ahlanganise tincwadzi nalokwenteka emphilweni yakhe		

LIBANGA 6 ITHEMU 2				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULWA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 3-4	Uhlalela inchazelo yemlomo yetintfo/tilwane/ titjalo/ tindzawo Itheksthi lefowle ebhukwinitifundvo nobe eFayeleni Yathishela Yetinsita • Uffola kutsi kuyini. • Uchaza kutsi kwani loku. • Ukhomba tincenye kulokuphelele. • Uyakudvweba akulebule. • Usebentisa silulumagama lesiphatselene naletinye tifundvo Uhlatiya abuye ahlukana tinto • Tfolo lokufanako nalokwehlukile • Uhlela tinto ngemacembu. • Uchaza kutsi kungani kuhamba ndzawonye. • Usebentisa silulumagama lesiphatselene naletinye tifundvo. Utetayeta Kulalela neKukhuluma (Khetsa kunye lotatetayeta ngako malanga onkhe) • Uhaya inkondlo. • Udlala umdlalo welulwimi. • Unika abuye alandzele tincondziso/ tinkhombandlela letilula • Ucoca ngesihloko.	Ufundza itheksthi yelwati sib. lefolakala kuletinye tifundvo. Itheksthi lefowle ebhukwinitifundvo nobe eFayeleni Yathishela Yetinsita • Ulungiselela kufundza: ucoca ngesihloko abukete silulumagama lesibalulekile. • Ufundza indzima abuye afole umcondvo lobalulekile kanye nemusho losihloko. • Uphendvula imibuto lephatselene netheksthi netibonwa sib. emagrafu, imidvwebo, emathebula. Ubuyeketa lakufundze etheksthini ngesikhatsi sekufundza ngekutimela/ ngababili • Ufinyeta labakufundzile ngemisho lembalwa	Ubhala inchazelo yetintfo, tilwane/ titjalo / tindzawo • Ufaka ekhatsi iminingwane lefanele nalemcoka • Uchaza kwakheka kubukeka kwange phandle • Usebentisa tandvulela libito letifanele • Usebentisa silulumagama lesifanele • Usebentisa timphawu telubhala letifanele • Uhlela luhlaka ufolela timpendvulo ulungisa emaphutsa aphindze abhale Wakha • Usebentisa lwati lalufole etheksthini lebhaliwe nobe lesibonwa • Usebentisa emagama lamcoka nemishwana • Usebentisa silulumagama lesifanele Ubhala/inshokutsi inchubo Wenta, advuwebe abuye alebule ematheksthi etibonwa, sib. emashadi/emathebuli/ imidvwebo/emabalavengcondvo/ emabalavetifombe/emaplane	Lupelomagama • Usebentisa sichazamagama kute abuke sipelangi nenshokutsi yemagama • Usebentisa bunyenti emagameni Kusebenta ngemagama nemisho • Usebentisa emagama langabaleki sib. emahewu, kudla, kufa • Ucala kusebentisa tabito tebuniyo (sib. kwami, kwakho, kwakhe, kwetfu, kwabo) • Usebentisa tinhlolo letehlukene tetiphawulo letifaka ekhatsi leto letihambisana nemnyaka webudzala • Usebentisa tiphawulo letita ngemuva kwelibito, sib. imoto lebovu • Wakhela ekuvisiseni nekusejentiswa kwetiphawulo leticatsanisako, sib. Lindi mkhudlwana kunaJabu. • Usebentisa sandziso sesimo, sib. kushisa kakhulu • Uffufukisa kuvisisa nekusejentiswa kwemagama lathlanganiso lakhomba kungeta, kulandzelana nekucatsanisa, sib. Nomcebo naThabo baye edolobheni, Ematse nelulwimi Silulumagama lesikusimongcondvo • Emagama latsetfwe ematheksthini lafundvwe ngekuhlanganyela nobe ngekutimela

LIBANGA 6 ITHEMU 2				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULWA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 5-6	Ulaleta sigameko lesitsite lesilandzisa ngaye • Uffola imibono lebaluleke kakhulu kanye nebanftu. • Uphendvula imibuto lephatselene nekutsi kwentekeni kwekucala, kwesibili, njll. kulandzisa ngesehlakalo lesifanako. Ulaleta indzaba Khetsa etindzabeni letenteka esikhatsini sanamuhla letisamaciniso/ tindzaba temdzabu/kulandzisa ngaye// letjabulisako/tindzaba lotakhela tona engcondvweni /tindzaba letentekako/ tindzaba temlandvo letingasilo linciniso/) Itheksthi leffolwe ebhukwinitifundvo nobe encwadzini yekufundza nobe eFayeleni Yathishela Yetinsita • Uphedvula imibuto lesebaleni. • Unika imphendvulo yakhe, ahlanganise indzaba naloko lokwenteka emphilweni • Uveta abuye achaze umbono wakhe. • Ubuta abuye aphendvule imibuto, kunika umbono sib. Kungani ucabanga. . . ? Kungani kunga. . . ? Ulingisa letinye timo letetayelekile • Usebentisa lulwimi netento letifanele. • Uhlela lokucuketfwe ngalokuvakalako Utetayeta Kulalela neKukhuluma (Khetsa kunye lotatetayeta ngako malanga onkhe) • Uhaya inkondlo. • Udlala umdlalo welulwimi. • Ucooca nobe aphindze acoce tindzaba.	Ufundza tindzaba Khetsa etindzabeni letenteka esikhatsini sanamuhla letisamaciniso/ tindzaba temdzabu/kulandzisa ngaye//letjabulisako/ tindzaba lotakhela tona engcondvweni / tindzaba letentekako/tindzaba temlandvo letingasilo linciniso/) Itheksthi leffolwe ebhukwinitifundvo nobe encwadzini yekufundza nobe eFayeleni Yathishela Yetinsita • Ulungiselela kufundza: ucombela ngekubuka sikhoko netitfombe. • Ufundzela kuffola lwati nekusebentisa tinkhomba tesimongcondvo kute affole inshokutsi yemagama. • Uffola abuye aphawule ngesakhiwo. • Unika tizafu tesento lesitsite. • Kuvisisa silulumagama. • Uphendvula imibuto lemayelana nendzaba. Wenta umsebeni wesiviso losetheksthini (wetemlomo nobe lobhalwako)) Utetayeta kufundza • Ufundza aphimise ngemphimiso lekahle, ngekushelela abuye akhombe simo semtimba Ufundza ematheksthi laphatselene naye nematheksthi laphatselene netenhlo sib. idayari yakhe nobe incwadzi • Uphawula ngemcondvo lobalulekile • Ufundzela kuffola iminingwane kanye nesitayela setatiso letingakahleleki. • Uphawula ngesakhiwo nesibingelelo. Ubuyeketa lakufundze ematheksthini ngesikhatsi sekufundza ngekutimela/ ngababili • Uveta imiva lehambisana netheksthi lefundziwe. • Uhlanganisa lakufundzile nalokwenteka emphilweni yakhe	Ubhala incwadzi lelula lephatselene naye • Usebentisa luhlaka. • Usebentisa sitayela lesingakahleleki. • Ubhala lokungenani tindzima letimbili. • Usebentisa silulumagama lesisha netiphumuti letifundziwe. • Usebentisa luhlelo lweulwimi lolufanele, sipelangi, tiphumuti netikhala letifanele emkhatsini wetindzima. Usebentisa inchubo yekubhala • Babeka imibono leyehlukene • Ubhala luhlaka lwekucala lwembhalo. • Ubuyeketa umbhalo • Uhlela kahle umbhalo. • Ubhala luhlaka lwembhalo lwekugcina. • Wefula luhlaka lwekugcina lolungenamaphutsa nalofundzekako. Ubhala emagama nenshokutsi yawo kusichazamagama sakhe • Ubhala imisho asebentisa emagama nobe tinchazelo kute akhombe inshokutsi yemagama, njll.	Lupelomagama • Upela kahle emagama latayelekile, asebentisa sichazamagama sakhe • Kusebentisa tjobelelo emagameni, sib. umfana- umfanyana Kusebenta ngemagama nemisho • Usebentisa sandziso • Ucala kusebentisa emagama latihlanganiso kute kukhonjiswe kucatsanisa (kodvwa), sizafu (ngobe) nenhloso (kute). Silulumagama lesikusimongcondvo • Emagama latsetfwe ematheksthini lafundvwe ngekuhlanganyela nobe ngekutimela • Bomcondvophika (emagama lanemicondvo lephikisanako sib. etulu/phasi

LIBANGA 6 ITHEMU 2				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULWA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 7-8	Wenta luhlolo lweliksi sib. ku-inthavyuwa bontsanga eklasini), kurekhoda timphendvulo eshadini nobe egrafini • Ubuta abuye aphendvule imibuto. • Uchuba ema-inthavyu ngendlela lefanele • Urekhoda lwati ngalokufanele. • Usebentisa kahle sakiwo. • Usebentisa emagama labalulekile nemabintana. Ugcina inkhulumiswano ibe sesihlokweni lesetayelekile • Ulaleta abuye anike labanye bafundzi lifuba lekukhuluma. • Ubuta abuye aphendvule imibuto. • Unika umbono sib. Kungani ucabanga... ? Udlala umdlalo welulwimi • Unika abuye alandzele ticondziso ngendlela lefanele • Banikana ematfuba Ufetayeta Kulalela neKukhuluma (Kheisa kunye lotatayeta ngako malanga onkhe) • Uhaya inkondlo. • Udlala umdlalo welulwimi. • Unika abuye alandzele ticondziso/tinkhombandlela • Ucoqa ngesihloko.	Ufundza itheksthi yelwati lenetibonwa sib. luhlelo lwetikhatsi tekufundza kanye netinlelo tamabonakudze/emashadi/emathebula/imidvwebo/emabalavengcondvo/emabalave/tifombe/emagrafu Itheksthi lefowle ebhukwinitifundvo nobe encwadzi tekufundza nobe eFayeleni Yathishela Yetinsita • Ulungiselela kufundza: ucoqa ngesihloko abukete silulumagama lesibalulekile • Ufundza indzima abuye afole umcondvo lobalulekile kanye nemusho losihloko • Uphendvula umbuto lophatselene netheksthi netibonwa • Ufundzisisa ngenhloso yekuffola lwati Wenta umsebenzi wesiviso losetheksthi (wetemlomo nobe lobhalwako) Ufundza incwadzi lelula lelatiyiwe • Ufola timphawu letibalulekile sib. sihloko, luhla lwebalingisi, sifinyeto lesifisha nekubekwa ngelizinga • Ufola lulwimi lolusetjentiselwe kunika emaciniso nekunika imibono Ufetayeta kufundza • Ufundza aphimise ngemphimiso lekahle, ngekushelala abuye akhombe simo semimba	Ubhala inchazelo lelula • Ukhetisa lwati lolufanele • Unika tibonelo • Ubhala ngalokuhlelekile nangalokufisha • Usebentisa silulumagama lesihambisana naletinye tifundvo Wakha luhla lolulula lwemibuto • Ubhala imibuto ngalokucacile • Ushiya tikhaya kute kufakwe timphendvulo • Usebentisa indlela yekubuta ngendlela lefanele Ubhala indzima kute avete abuye achaze umbono • Ubhala imisho lemine kuya kulesihlanu • Ukhetisa lwati lolufanele • Unika umbono wakhe lophatselene naye • Unika inchazelo levakalako Usebentisa inchubo yekubhala • Babeka imibono leyehlukene • Ubhala luhla lwekucala lwembhalo • Ubuyeketa umbhalo • Uhlala kahle umbhalo • Ubhala luhla lweembhalo lwekugcina • Wetfula luhla lwekugcina lolungenamaphutsa nalofundzekako	Lupelomagama • Usebentisa sichazamagama kute abuke sipelangi nenshokutsi yemagama Kusebenta ngemagama nemisho • Wakhela ekuvisiseni nekusetjentiswa kwesikhatsi lesitako • Ucala kusebentisa “kumele”, “kufanele” kukhomba sibopho. • Ucala kusebentisa tandziso tesimo sib. kakhulu, mbamba, cishe Silulumagama lesikusimongcondvo • Emagama latsetfwe ematheksthini lafundvwe ngekuhlanyela nobe ngekutimela • Bomcondvophika (emagama lanenchazelo lephikisanako sib. ngena/phuma

LIBANGA 6 ITHEMU 2				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULWA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 7-8		Usombulula emaphazili emagama • Usebentisa silulumagama lesifanele • Upela kahle emagama • Uchaza inshokutsi yemagama/awasebentise emshweni • Usebentisa sichazamagama Ubuyeketa lakufundze ematheksthini ngesikhatsi sekufundza ngekutimela/ngababili • Ucatsanisa tincwadzi nematheksthi lafundziwe	Ubhala emagama nenshokutsi yawo kusichazamagama sakhe • Ubhala imisho asebentisa emagama nobe tinchazelo kute akhombe inshokutsi yemagama, njll.	
EMAVIKI 9-10		LUHLOLOSIBUTSELO		

LIBANGA 6 ITHEMU 3				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 1-2	Ulaleta indzaba Khetsa etindzabeni letenteka esikhatsini sanamuhla letisamaciniso/ tindzaba temdzabu/kuLandzisa ngaye// letijabulisako/tindzaba lotakhela tona engcondwweni /tindzaba letentekako/ tindzaba temlandvo letingasilo liciniso/) Itheksthi lefolve ebhukwinitifundvo nobe encwadzini yekufundza nobe eFayeleni Yathishela Yetinsita • Uphendvula imibuto lesebaleni • Ucoxa ngemlingisi lomcoka • Ucaphela lwati lolufanele eshadini sib. umugcasikhatsi • Ufinyeta indzaba Ulaleta inchazelo yemlomo lemayelana netindzawo/tilwane/titjalo/tintfo, njll Itheksthi lefolve ebhukwinitifundvo nobe encwadzini yekufundza nobe eFayeleni Yathishela Yetinsita • Ufola tindzawo • Ucaphela lwati lolufanele sib. eshadini / ethebuleni • Ufola lokufanako nalokuhlukile Utetayeta Kulalela neKukhuluma (Khetsa kunye lotatetayeta ngako malanga onkhe) • Uhaya inkondlo • Udlala umdlalo welulwimi • Unika abuye alandzele tincondziso/ tinkhombandlela • Ulandzisa ngalokufundze emphilweni nobe ngetigameko ngekulandzelana lokufanele, asebenitisa emagama lahanganisako	Ufundza indzaba Itheksthi lefolve ebhukwinitifundvo nobe encwadzini yekufundza nobe eFayeleni Yathishela Yetinsita • Ulungiselela kufundza: ucombela ngekubuka sihlolo netifombe. • Uchaza timphawu tetheksthi. • Usebenitisa emasu ekufundza sib. usebenitisa tinkhomba tesimongcondvo kute kutfolakale inshokutsi, kucombela kutsi kutawugcina ngani. • Uphendvula imibuto lephatselene nendzaba. • Ufola abuye acoxe ngesimonhlalo nebalingisi • Uchaza imbangela nemphumela endzabeni sib. Kwentekeni ngalesikhatsi. . . ? Nobe Kungani ucabanga kutsi. . . kwenteka? • Unika inchazelo yakhe yendzaba • Uhlanganisa indzaba nemphilo yakhe. Ufundza tincwadzi leticondzene naye • Ufola umcondvo lobalulekile • Uphedvula imibuto lesebaleni. • Ufola timphawu tetheksthi sib. Lusuku, sibegelele Ubuyeketa ematheksthi lafundwwe ngekutimela/ ngababili • Wenta kuhlatiwa kwencwadzi lokuhlelekile ngesefulo semlomo lesikahle	Ubhala iminingwane kudayari • Ukhetisa ingcikitsi lefanele sihlolo • Usebenitisa sakhiwo lesifanele njengeluhlaka • Ukhuluma ngekulandzelana kwetigameko ngendlela lokufanele • Usebenitisa emagama lathlanganisano • Usebenitisa luhlelo lwelulwimi lolufanele, sipelangi, tiphumuti netikhala letifanele emkhatsini wetindzima Usebenitisa inchobo yekubhala • Babeka imibono leyehlukenene • Ubhala luhlaka lwekucala lwembhalo • Ubuyeketa umbhalo • Uhlela kahle umbhalo • Ubhala luhlaka lwekugcina • Wefula luhlaka lwekugcina lolungenamaphutsa nalofundzekako Ubhala emagama nenshokutsi yawo kusichazamagama sakhe • Ubhala imisho asebenitisa emagama nobe tinchazelo kute akhombe inshokutsi yemagama, njll.	Lupelomagama • Upela kahle emagama latayelekile, asebenitisa sichazamagama sakhe • Usebenitisa bunyenti emagameni Usebenta ngemagama nemisho • Wakhela ekusejentsweni kwemabongco sib. ngekusebenitisa bofeleba, Musa • Sikhatsi sanyalo lesilula kuchaza titatimende letivamile sib. "Lilanga lishona enshonalanga" • Usebenitisa "kutawuba" kukhomba lokutsi lokutawenteka sib. Kutawuba nesivunguvungu namuhla. • Ucala kusebenitisa emagama lathlanganisano kukhomba imbangela nemphumela (kute, ngobe) Silulumagama lesikusimongcondvo Emagama latsefwe ematheksthini lafundwwe ngekuhanganyela nobe ngekutimela Bomcondvofana (emagama lanenchazelo lefanako sib. Emasi-emangcanga)

LIBANGA 6 ITHEMU 3				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 3-4	Ulaleta inkhuluma lelula lemayerelana neludzaba lolutsite • Ubuta abuye aphendvule imibuto leminyenti lelukhuni. • Ucoqa ngemcondvo lobalulekile • Unika imibono. • Uhlonipha labanye bafundzi ngekubalalela. • Ukhutsata emalunga elicembu kutsi esekele labanye bafundzi. Kukhuluma ngeludzaba lolutsite ngemuva kwemalungiselelo • Ukhetsa sihlolo lekungiso nalokucuketfwe. • Gcila esihlokwani. • Uhlela lokucuketfwe ngekulandzelana. Ugcogca lwati. Sib. wenta lucwaningo lolulula lolunjengesaveyi • Ukhetsa imibuto lekumele ibutwe. • Ubuta abuye aphendvule imibuto. • Ubhala lwati njengamanotsi eluhlweni lwemibuto lolwaxhiwe. Utetayeta Kulalela neKukhuluma (Khetisa kunye lotatetayeta ngako malanga onkhe) • Uhaya inkondlo. • Udiala umdlalo welulwimi. • Unika abuye alandzele tincondziso/ tinkhombandlela • Ucoqa ngesihloko.	Ufundza itheksthi yelwati lenesibonwa sib. emashadi/ emathebula/ imidvwebo / emabalavengcondvo/emabalave/ emagrafu. Itheksthi lefollwe ebhukwinitifundvo nobe encwadzini yekufundza nobe eFayeleni Yathishela Yetinsita • Ulungiselela kufundza: kufundzisa ngenhloso yekutfola lwati lolubalulekile. • Ubuta imibuto • Ukhetsa imininingwane lefanele kute aphendvule imibuto. • Wenta sifinyeto selibalavengcondvo lethekekeke kukhetfwa kwetheksthi. Wenta umsebenzi wesiviso losetheksthi (wetemlomo nobe lobhalwako) Utetayeta kufundza • Ufundza aphimise ngemphimiso lekahle, nangekushela akhombe simo semtimba Wenta iphazili yemagama • Usebentisa silulumagama lesifanele. • Upela emagama ngalokufanele. • Uchaza inshokutsi yemagama/ awasebentise emshweni. Ubuyeketa lakufundze ematheksthi ngesikhatsi sekufundza ngekutimela/ ngababili • Ufinyeta itheksthi ngemisho lecishe ibe si-5	Ubhala itheksthi yelwati abuye acedzele tibonwa sib. emashadi/ emathebula/ imidvwebo / emabalavengcondvo/emabalave/ emagrafu Itheksthi lefollwe ebhukwinitifundvo nobe encwadzini yekufundza nobe eFayeleni Yathishela Yetinsita • Ufundza itheksthi lekhetsiwe. • Usebentisa lwati lolufolakala etheksthi kute advwebe abuye alebule itheksthi yetibonwa sib. emathebula nobe emashadi nobe emagrafu. • Ukhomba kahle budlelwane emkhatsini wetincenye temidvwebo letehlukene nobe lenye itheksthi yetibonwa. Ugucula itheksthi ibe sesimeni segrafu sib. usebentisa emanotsi elwati lolugcogciwe • Ugucula lwati lube sesimeni segrafu sib. igrafu nobe lithebula. • Uhlatiya lwati. Ubhala umbiko lomfisha lophatselene nelwati lolugcogciwe • Uhlola lwati abuye atsatsa tincumo, anike tizafu taloko. • Usebentisa sakhiwo sembiko lesifanele. • Uhlela kahle tindzima, kwenta sibonelo kusebentisa sihlolo nemisho lesekelako.	Lupelomagama • Usebentisa sichazamagama kute abuke sipelangi nenshokutsi yemagama. Kusebenta ngemagama nangemisho • Usebentisa bulili balamanye emabito (sib. inkunzi, inkhomati) • Wakhela ekusejentisweni kwesiphawulo, ngembikwelibito, ngemuva kwelibito sib. sib. Inja lencane. • Wakhela ekusejentisweni kwesivumelwanosento sib. Usebenta wedvwa, ushelela ngelivili. • Sikhatsi sanyalo lesilula lesichubekako (sib. 'Uyasebenta.') Silulumagama lesikusimongcondvo • Emagama latsetfwe ematheksthi lafundvwe ngekuhlanyela nobe ngekutimela. • Emagama langena elicocweni lunye sib. lifasitelo, umnyango kokubili kufolakala endini

LIBANGA 6 ITHEMU 3				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 5-6	Ulaela tindzaba Kheta etindzabeni letenteka esikhatsini sanamuhla letisamaciniso/ tindzaba temdzabu/kulandzisa ngaye/letijabulisako/ tindzaba lotakhela tona engcondvweni / tindzaba letentekako/tindzaba temlandvo lefingasilo laciniso/) Itheksthi lefowle ebhukwinitifundvo nobe encwadzini yekufundza nobe eFayeleni Yathishela Yetinsita • Uphedvula imibuto lesebaleni. • Unika imphendvulo yakhe, ahlanganise indzaba nemphilo yakhe. • Uveta abuye achaze umbono wakhe. • Uphakamisa lesinye siphefho, kucabanga nekuchaza lokungase kwenteke. Uphindze acoce indzaba • Usebentisa kulandzelana lokufanele kwetigameko. • Ukhuluma lokungiko ngebalingisi labasenzabeni • Usebentisa tikhatsi tesento letetfulwe emabangeni lengcile. • Uphakamisa lesinye siphefho. Ulaela ingoma/inkondlo lelula itheksthi lefowle ebhukwinitifundvo nobe eFayeleni Yathishela Yetinsita • Ukhumbula umcondvo lobalulekile • Ucoca ngengcikitisi yendzaba • Uhlanganisa indzaba naloko lokwake kwenteka emphilweni yakhe • Ufola imvumelwano. • Uveta imiva levuswe yinkondlo. • Uhaya ingoma/imigca lekhetisiwe. Utetayeta Kulalela neKukhuluma (Kheta kunye lotatetayeta ngako malanga onkhe) • Uhaya inkondlo. • Udlala umdlalo welulwimi. • Unika abuye alandzele tincondziso/ tinkhombandlela • Ucoca ngesihloko.	Ufundza indzaba Itheksthi lefowle emabhukwinitifundvo nobe encwadzini yekufundza nobe eFayeleni Yathishela Yetinsita • Ulungiselela kufundza: ucombela etitfombeni. • Ucoca ngesihloko, sakhiwo, balingisi nesimomhlalo. • Ucoca kutsi sakhiwo sendzaba singawefula njani umbono lotsite lophatselele nemhlaba • Uphendvula imibuto lephatselele nendzaba • Ufinyeta indzaba ngekuwetfula ngemlomo. • Ufola sifundvo nobe umlayeto wendzaba. Wenta umsebeni wesiviso losetheksthi (wetemlomo nobe lobhalwako) Ufundza inkondlo • Ulungiselela kufundza: ucombela ngekubuka sihloko netitfombe. • Usebentisa emasu ekufundza sib. usebentisa tinkhomba tesimongcondvo. • Uphendvula imibuto lephatselele nenkondlo. • Uveta imiva levuswe yinkondlo. • Ucoca ngemvumelwano. • Ucoca ngeticatsaniso letikhona enkondlweni. Utetayeta kufundza • Ufundza aphimise akhombe simo sentimba, akhombe kuvisa • Ufundza aphimise asebenise imphimiso lekahle, sivinini neliphimbo. Ubuyeketa lakufundze ematheksthini ngesikhatsi sekufundza ngekutimela/ ngababii • Uhlanganisa itheksthi nemphilo yakhe.	Ubhala indzaba lelula, asebentisa inchubo yekubhala ngekukhululeka lo kukhulu • Ukhetsa lokucuketfwe lokujabulisako. • Usebentisa sakhiwo sendzaba njengeluhlaka. • Usebentisa sicalo, umtimba nesiphefho. . • Ukhuluma ngekulandzelana kwetigameko ngendlela lefanele. • Usebentisa sikhatsi sesento lesifanele nekuhlanganisa imisho ngekuusebentisa "na" "kanye" na "kodvwa" • Usebentisa tiphumuti letehlukene, kufaka ekhatsi bokhulumile. • Usebentisa tikhala lefanele etindzimeni Usebentisa inchubo yekubhala • Babeka imibono leyehlukene sib. Emabalavengcondvo • Ubhala luhlaka lwemhalo lwekucala. • Ufola imphendvulo ngalokucuketfwe kanye nekusetjentiswa kweluhlale lwelulwimi nesilulumagama. • Ubuka sipelingi. • Ubhala luhlaka lwemhalo lwekugcina Ubhalela kutjabulisa sib. inkondlo lelula lenemigca lemine nobe imisho levumelanako • Ukhetsa sihloko • Ubhala imisho lenemvumelwano ngesihloko. • Usebentisa kucatsanisa. Ubhala emagama nenshokutsi yawo kusichazamagama sakhe • Ubhala imisho asebentisa emagama nobe tinchazelo kute akhombe inshokutsi, njll.	Lupelomagama • Upela kahle emagama latayelekile, asebentisa sichazamagama sakhe • Kufinyeta emagama sib. . Mnumzane-Mnu. • Usebentisa tiffinyeto ngendlela lefanele Kusebenta ngemagama nemisho • Ubuketa ticalo temabito sib. 'i' na' li' (ibhola, likati). • Wakhela ekusetjentisweni kwetabito letitsatsa indzawo yelibito (sib. mine, wena, tsinte, bona) • Wakhela ekuvisiseni nekusebentisa sikhatsi lesilula lesengcile. • Ucala kusebentisa emagama lasesikhatsini lesitako kukhomba inhloso, sib. ngitawuhamba • Usebentisa tandziso tendzawo (edobbeni, endlini, emfuleni) • Ucala kusebentisa tabito tebutiyo (sib. kwami, kwakho, kwakhe, kwefu, kwabo) • Usebentisa sikhatsi lesengcile lesichubekako, sib. Ngadlala ibhola iminyaka lemibile lengcile. Silulumagama lesikusimongcondvo • Emagama latsetfwe ematheksthini latundvwe ngekuhlanganyela nobe ngekutimela • Usebentisa ticalo netijobelelo

LIBANGA 6 ITHEMU 3				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 7-8	Ulaela abuye alandzele ticondziso sib. Indlela yekwenta tinfo • Ucombela lokungahle kulandzele. • Uchaza imininingwane lesite yetheksthi. • Uchaza kulandzelana kweticondziso. • Ucoca ngendlela yesento lesisetjentisiwe. Udlala umdlalo welulwimi • Wenta lokushiwo ticondziso ngalokufanele. • Usebentisa tinhlolo lethlukene tesilulumagama • Baniketana ematfuba, kunika labanye litfuba lekukhuluma. Uretayeta Kulalela neKukhuluma (Khetsa kunye lotatayeta ngako malanga onkhe) • Uhaya inkondlo. • Udlala umdlalo welulwimi. • Unika abuye alandzele ticondziso/ tinkhombandlela. • Ucoca ngesihloko.	Ufundza ematheksthi lalandzela imigomo letsite sib. iresiphi/ticondziso talokulingwa ngesayensi lokulula /iprojekthi. Ithekesthi lefolwe ebhukwinitifundvo nobe enowadzi abuye ahlaliye thekesthi sib. Yathishela Yetinsita • Ulungiselela kufundza: ucombela usukela etihlokweni abuye ahlaliye thekesthi sib. emakhasi alokucuketfwe nobe i-indeksi • Usebentisa tindlela tekufundza sib. kufundza ukhe etulu • Uhumusha tibonwa. • Uphendvula imibuto lephatselene netheksthi. • Uchaza lokumele kweniwe. • Uchaza imininingwane lesite yetheksthi. • Ucoca ngekwakheka kwetheksthi. • Uchaza kulandzelana kweticondziso. • Ulandzela ticondziso. Ufundza itheksthi yelwati kuyo yonkhe ikharikhulamu njengembiko lomfisa/ inchazelo lefolakala kulesinye sifundvo • Ulungiselela kufundza: Ucombela asukela etihlokweni abuye ahlaliye thekesthi sib. emakhasi alokucuketfwe nobe itheksthi • Usebentisa emasu ekufundza sib. Kufundzisa kute ufole lwati lolutsite • Uhumusha tibonwa. • Uphendvula imibuto lephatselene netheksthi. • Unika imibono lebalulekile nemininingwane lesekelako Ubuyeketa lakufundze ematheksthini ngesikhatsi sekufundza ngekutimela/ ngababili • Unika imibono lebalulekile. • Uchaza timphawu talamanye ematheksthi lafundziwe, sib. ticukatsilwati letinemakhasi alokucuketfwe ne-indeksi	Ubhala itheksthi yelwati sib. ematheksthi lasetjentiswa kuletinye tifundvo • Ubhala tindzima letimbili kuya kuletintsafu. • Uhlela lwati ngekulandzelana. • Usebentisa umusho losihloko kanye nemisho lesekelako. • Usebentisa silulumagama lesihambisana naletinye tifundvo. • Usebentisa lulwimi loluhlelekile. • Ufaka imininingwane letsite. • Usebentisa kahle inkhulumongo. Wenta sifinyeto selibalavengcondvo setheksthi lemfisa • Ufole lokungenani emaphuzu labalulekile lamatsafu. • Uhlela kahle lwati. • Usebentisa timphawu/ imidvwebo / lamanye ematheksthi egrafu lafanele. • Ukhomba kahle budlelwane emkhatsini wetincenye lethlukene temidvwebo nobe lenye itheksthi yegratu. • Usebentisa silulumagama lesifanele. • Ubuka sipelingi. • Usebentisa sichazamagama kute abuke sipelingi nenshokutsi yemagama. Usebentisa incho yekubhala • Babeka imibono leyehlukeno kusejentiswa sib. Emabalavengcondvo • Ubhala luhlaka lwembhalo lwekucala. • Ubuka sipelingi • Ubhala luhlaka lwembhalo lwekugcina. Ubhala emagama nenshokutsi yawo kusichazamagama sakhe • Ubhala imisho asebentisa emagama nobe tinchazelo kute akhombe inshokutsi yemagama, njll.	Lupelomagama • Usebentisa sichazamagama kute abuke sipelingi nenshokutsi yemagama. • Emagama ladidako (sib. Libhala, bafana) Kusebenta ngemagama nemisho • Uvisisa abuye asebentise buniyo (sib. Ingubo yaBongi) • Usebentisa tinhlolo lethlukene teliphawulo letifaka ekhatsi kutsi tinfo tentiwe ngani sib. ingubo yeboya • Uvisisa abuye asebentise tento ekuchazeni lokwentiwako Silulumagama lesikusimongcondvo • Emagama latsetfwe ematheksthini lafundvwe ngekuhlanganyela nobe ngekutimela

LIBANGA 6 ITHEMU 3				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 9-10	Ubamba lichaza etingcaweni letiphatselane nesihloko lesitayelekile Itheksthi lefolwe emabukwinitifundvo nobe encwadzini yekufundza nobe eFayeleni Yathishela Yetinsita • Ubuta imibuto lefanele abuye aphenzvule imibuto • Uhlala engcaweni. • Uveta imibono. • Uhlonipha imibono yalabanye. • Ukutsata labanye bafundzi kutsi bakhulume luliwimi Lwekwengeta. Udlala umdlalo lolula • Usebentisa lokufalene lokucuketfwe nelulwimi • Usebentisa inkhulumongco. • Wakha umcondvo wendzaba ngekulandzelana kwayo • Usebentisa liphimbo nekuphimisela kanye nemtimba kwendlulisa inchazelo. • Uphimisa emagama ngalokuvalakalo nangalokufanele. Uretayeta Kulalela neKukhuluma (Khetsa kunye lotatetayeta ngako malanga onkhe) • Uhaya inkondlo. • Udlala umdlalo welulwimi. • Unika abuye alandzele tincondziso/ tinkhombandlela • Ucooca ngesihloko.	Ufundza umdlalo Itheksthi lefolwe ebhukwinitifundvo nobe encwadzini yekufundza nobe eFayeleni Yathishela Yetinsita Ulungiselela kufundza: ucombela asusela esihlokwani • Usebentisa emasu ekufundza • Ufola kutsi indzaba ilandzelana njani • Ucooca ngebalingisi, simonhlalo nenteto • Kuveta imiva levuswe yitheksthi. • Ucooca ngetimphawu tetheksthi kakhulukati timphawu tekufundza nesakhiwo. Wenta umsebeni wesiviso losetheksthini (wetemlomo nobe lobhalwako) Utetayeta kufundza • Ufundza aphimise akhomb simo semtimba, akhombe kuvisisa itheksthi • Ufundza aphimise ngemphimiso lefanele, sivinini neliphimbo. Ubuyeketa lakufundze ematheksthini ngesikhatsi sekufundza ngekutimela/ ngababili • Wetfula umbiko wencwadzi lemfisha yetemlomo lenalokucuketfwe lokufanele nesakhiwo • Unika umbono wakhe.	Ubhala umbhalo wemdlalo lomfisha, asebentisa sitayela sekubhala lesingakahleleki • Ukhetisa balingisi labafanele. • Ufufukisa inkhulumiswano nemnyakato lonekulandzelana • Usebentisa inkhulumongco • Usebentisa tiphumuti letifanele sib. ikholoni, sibabato netibuti Usebentisa inchubo yekubhala • Babeka imibono leyehlukenene basebentisa emabalavengcondvo • Ukhicita luhlaka lwekucala lwembhalo. • Ufola timphendvulo abuye abukete • Ulungisa emaphutsa. • Ubhala luhlaka lwembhalo lwekugcina. • Wetfula luhlaka lwekugcina lwembhalo lolungenamaphutsa, lobhalwe ngalokubonakalako nangekushiywa kahle kwetikhala. Urekhoda emagama nenshokutsi yawo kusichazamagama sakhe • Ubhala imisho asebentisa emagama nobe tinchazelo kute akhombe inshokutsi, njll.	Lupelomagama • Usebentisa sichazamagama kute abuke sipelangi nenshokutsi yemagama. • Wakhela etukwelwati lwemisindvo ngekupela emagama sib. kwakha emagama lahlobene layeme ekuphimisweni nobe ekubukekeni kwawo. Kusebenta ngemagama nemisho • Ucala kusebentisa buniyo lobukhomba linani, sib. incwadzi yabo <u>bobabili</u> • Usebentisa tinhlobo letehlukene tetiphawulo lokufaka ekhatsi naleto letifaka bondzaweni, sib. ibhola lencane ingekhatsi ebhokisini • Ufufukisa kusejentsiswa kwesandziso. Silulumagama lesikusimongcondvo • Emagama latsetfwe ematheksthini lafundvwe ngekuhlanganyela nobe ngekutimela • Emabitiwafanana (emagama labitwa nobe apelwe ngekufana kepha achaza lokuhlukile sib. litsanga-lisho sibhidvo nobe sitfo semtimba.

LIBANGA 6 ITHEMU 4

EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 1-2	Ualala indzaba Khetsa etindzabeni letenteka esikhatsini sanamuhla letisamaciniso/ tindzaba temdzabu/kulandzisa ngaye// letijabulisako/tindzaba totakhela tona engcondwweni /tindzaba letentekako/ tindzaba temlandvo letingasilo linciso/) Ithekeleli lefowle ebhukwinitifundvo nobe encwadzini yekufundza nobe eFayeleni Yathishela Yetinsita • Ubuta imibuto lefanele kanye nekuphendvula imibuto. • Ufinyeta indzaba. • Uphendvula ubuye ucale kubuta nekuphendvula imibuto leminyenti lelukhuni sib. Kungani kunga. . . ? Yini. . . ? Ucabanga njani. . . ? • Ucoxa ngetindzaba tekutiphatsa letamukelekile, tenhlalo naletibalulekile, kusebentisa lolunye lulwimi nakunesidzingo. Ucoxa indzaba yakho • Khetsa lokucuketfwe lokufanele nesihloko. • Uhlela figameko ngekulandzelana kwato. • Shano balingisi labasendzabeni. • Usebentisa emagama lathlanganiso.	Ufundza indzaba Ithekeleli lefowle ebhukwinitifundvo nobe encwadzini yekufundza nobe eFayeleni Yathishela Yetinsita • Kulungiselela kufundza: Combela ngekubuka sihloko netifombe. • Usebentisa emasu ekufundza: sebentisa tinkhomba tesimongcondvo ekutfoleni inshokutsi yemagama lamasha. • Ucoxa ngesakhiwo, simonhlalo nebalingisi • Ucoxa ngekulandzelana kwetigameko, uphendvule imibuto lephatsetelene nalokwentekwa kwaba kwekucala, kwesibili, njl. • Ubuta abuye aphendvule imibuto leminyenti lelukhuni sib. Kungani kunga. . . ? Yini. . . ? Ucabanga njani. . . ? • Uveta abuye achaze umbono wakhe. • Ucoxa kutsi balingisi bawuveta njani umbono lotsite lophatsetelene nemhlaba. • Ucoxa ngendzima ledlawa mifanekiso yetibonwa. • Ucoxa ngaletinye tindlela tekwefula balingisi. Wenta umsebeni wesiviso losetheksthini (wetemlomo nobe lobhalwako)	Ubhala indzaba lelula • Usebentisa sakhiwo sendzaba njengeluhlaka. • Usebentisa lulwimi kwakha umfanekisomcondvo kakhulukati tinhlolobhlobo tesilulumagama. • Uchumanisa imisho ibe tindzima lefihambisanako usebentise tabito, emagama lathlanganiso netiphumuti lefanele • Usebentisa luhlelo lwelulwimi lolufanele, sipelangi netiphumuti • Usebentisa sikhatsi sesento lesifanele njalonjalo • Usebentisa sichazamagama kute abuke sipelangi nenshokutsi yemagama. Usebentisa inchubo yekubhala • Babeka imibono leyehlukene • Ubhala luhlaka lwekucala lwembhalo. • Ubuyeketa umbhalo • Uhlela kahle umbhalo. • Ubhala luhlaka lwekugcina • Wetfula luhlaka lwekugcina lolungenamaphutsa nalofundzekako. Ubhala emagama nenshokutsi yawo kusichazamagama sakhe • Ubhala imisho usebentise emagama nobe tinchazelo kute ukhombise inshokutsi, njl.	Lupelomagama • Upela kahle emagama latayelekile, usebentise sichazamagama sakho • Wakhela elwatini lwemagama labonwako nalasetjentiswa kakhulu. Kusebenta ngemagama nemisho • Uvisisa abuye asebentise emabito etintfo letbalekako (sib. incwadzi - tincwadzi) • Wakhela ekusetjentisweni kwesabito sekukhomba (sib. loku, loko, leto, let) • Wakhela ekusetjentisweni kwesiphawulo (ngembi kwelibito) sib. Inja lencane • Usebentisa sento lesiphocako sib. Mani. • Usebentisa sikhatsi lesengcile lesichubekako. (uhambile) • Usebentisa tandziso tesikhatsi (sib. kusasa, itolo) • Ucala kusebentisa bondzaweni labakhomba inkhombandlela, sib. (etulu, phasi eceleni), sikhatsi sib. (ufike ngesikhatsi) buniyo (ngihamba na, ngihamba ngebhasi) Silulumagama lesikusimongcondvo • Emagama latsetfwe ematheksthini lafundwe ngekuhlanganyela nobe ngekutimela. • Bomcondvophika (emagama lanemicondvo lephikisanako sib. ngetulu/ngaphasi)

LIBANGA 6 ITHEMU 4				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 1-2	Wetfula ngemlomo lokutfole nawuhlatiya incwadzi • Ukhetsa lokucuketfwe lokufanele nesakhiwo. • Uveta abuye achaze umbono wakho. • Wetfula kuace ngalokushelelako. Utetayete Kulalela neKukhuluma (Khetsa kunye lotetayeta ngako malanga onkhe) • Uhaya inkondlo. • Udlala umdlalo welulwimi. • Unika abuye alandzele tincondziso/tinkhombandlela. • Ucoca ngesihloko.	Ufundza tincwadzi letiphatselene nawe • Kulungiselela kufundza: combela ususele etheksthini loyifundze ngekuyikha etulu • Ulungiselela kufundza: usebentisa tinkhomba tesimongcondvo ekutfoleni inshokutsi yemagama lamasha. • Ufola umcondvo lobalulekile neminingwane letsite. • Ucoca ngenhloso yencwadzi. • Ucoca ngesakhiwo sencwadzi. Utetayeta kufundza • Ufundza aphimise akhombe simo semimba, akhombe kuvisa • Ufundza aphimise asebentise imphimiso lefanele,, sivinini neliphimbo. Ubuyeketa lakufundze ematheksthini ngesikhatsi sekufundza ngekutimela/ngababili • Uphindza ucoce indzaba ngemisho lesi-5 nobe lesi-6		

LIBANGA 6 ITHEMU 4				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 3-4	Ubamba lichaza engcaweni • Uococa ngebuhle nebubi balokutsi • Usebentisa lwati nesilulumagama sib. lawo lahambisana naletinye tifundvo. • Unika labanye emafuba. • Uhlonipha imibono yalabanye. • Ukutsata labanye kutsi bakhulume. Ualala lokutsi abuye acoce ngaloko lokukhulunywa ngako • Uococa ngemcondvo lobalulekile neminingwane letsite. • Ubhala lwati lolutsi eshadini nobe kulibalavengcondvo. Udlala umdlalo welulwimi • Ulandzela ticondziso ngalokufanele. • Usebentisa tinhlolo lethlukene tesilulumagama • Unika labanye emafuba, banike emafuba ekukhuluma. Utetayeta Kulalela neKukhuluma (Khetisa kunye lotatetayeta ngako malanga onkhe) • Uhaya inkondlo. • Udlala umdlalo welulwimi. • Unika abuye alandzele tincondziso/tinkhombandlela. . • Uococa ngesihloko.	Ufundza itheksthi yelwati sib. kuyo yonke ikharkhulamu itheksthi lefowle ebhukwinitifundvo nobe encwadzini yekufundza nobe eFayeleni Yathishela Yetinsita • Kulungiselela kufundza: fundza ubuye ucoce ngetihloko netifombe. • Usebentisa emasu ekufundza sib. kufundzisa ngenhloso yekutfoala lwati. • Ucaphelela indzima ledlala tifombe ekwakheni inshokutsi. • Uphendvula imibuto lephatselene netheksthi. • Ufoala buhle nebubi balokutsi • Ufinyeta indzima ngekuyesekela. Wenta umsebenzi wesiviso losetheksthi (wetemlomo nobe lobhalwako) Utetayete kufundza • Ufundza aphimise ngemphimiso lefanele, nangekushela akhombe simo semimba Ufundza abuye asombulule iphazili yemagama • Upela emagama ngalokufanele. • Ukhomba kuvisisa inshokutsi yemagama. • Usebentisa silulumagama lesifanele Ubuyeketa lakufundze ematheksthini ngesikhatsi sekufundza ngekutimela/ngababili • Uveta imiva lehambisana netheksthi lefundziwe. • Uhlanganisa itheksthi naloko lokwenteka emphilweni yakhe.	Usebentisa lwati lolususelwa kutheksthi lesibonwa sib. emashadi/emathebula/ imidvwebo / emabalavengcondvo/emabalave / tiffombe/emagrafu kute ubhale itheksthi • Ubhala tindzima letimbili kuya kuletintsafu. • Tindzaba letingemaciniso tikahle futsi tihlewe kahle. • Lupelomagama netiphumuti nguletifanele Ubhala itheksthi yelwati lenesibonwa • Wenta sifinyeto selibalavengcondvo setheksthi lemfisha. • Uhlela buhle nebubi ethebulini Ubhala tinchazelo kanye netibonelo • Ukhetsa tinfo letifanele letitawuchazwa • Usebentisa tibonelo letiphatssekako naletifanele. • Ukhetsa lwati lolufanele. • Usebentisa silulumagama lesihambisana naletinye tifundvo. Usebentisa sichazamagama kute ubuke sipelangi nenshokutsi yemagama. Ubhala emagama nenshokutsi yawo kusichazamagama sakho • Ubhala imisho usebentise emagama nobe tinchazelo kute ukhombise inshokutsi, njll.	Lupelomagama • Usebentisa sichazamagama kute abuke sipelangi nenshokutsi yemagama. • Usebentisa lwati lwekulandzelana kwema-alfabethi netinhlawu tekucala teligama kute ufole emagama kusichazamagama. Kusebenta ngemagama nemisho • Ucala kuvisisa abuye asbentise emabito langabaleki (sib. shukela, imphuphu) • Ucala kusebentisa buniyo (sib. kwenu, kwakho, kwakhe, kwetu, kwabo) • Wakhela ekuvisiseni nekusebentisa sikhatsi sanyalo lesilula. Usebentisa emagama latihlanganiso kukhomba kwengeta (na) • Wakha imisho lemagalagala usebentisa sihlanganiso, sib. (Malume ulambile kodvwa uyasebenta) • Ucala kusebentisa umushwana wesibaluli, sib. Nomusa umhlophe • Usebentisa tiphumuti ekwehukaniseni emabito eluhiwini. Silulumagama lesikusimongcondvo • Emagama latsetfwe ematheksthini lafundvwe ngekuhlanganyela nobe ngekutimela

LIBANGA 6 ITHEMU 4				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 5-6	Lalela indzaba Khetso etindzabeni letenteka esikhatsini sanamuhla letimaciniso/ tindzaba temdzaba/kulandzisa ngaye// letijabulisako/tindzaba totakhela tona engcondwweni /tindzaba letentekako/ tindzaba temlandvo letingasilo laciniso/) Itheksthi lefolwe ebhukwinitifundvo nobe encwadzini yekufundza nobe eFayeleni Yathishela Yetinsita • Ubuta imibuto lefanele kanye nekuphendvula imibuto. • Ubuta imibuto lefanele kanye nekuphendvula imibuto. • Ufinyeta indzaba. • Uphendvula abuye acale kubuta nekuphendvula imibuto leminyenti lelukhuni sib. Kungani kunga... ? Yini... ? Ucabanga njani... ? • Uveta umbono anike nesizafu saloko, sib. ngetindzaba tekutiphatisa letamukekile, tenhlalo naletibalulekile. kusebentisa lolunye lulwimi nakunesidzingo • Usebentisa tikhatsi tesento letingenisiwe emabangeni laphasi sib. sikhatsi lesengcile lesilula nalesitako. Ulaela inkondlo/itheksthi lefolwe	Fundza indzaba Itheksthi lefolwe ebhukwinitifundvo nobe encwadzini yekufundza nobe eFayeleni Yathishela Yetinsita • Kulungiselela kufundza: Combela ubuke sihloko netitfombe • Usebentisa emasu ekufundza: sebentisa tinkhomba tesimongcondvo ekufoleni inshokutsi yemagama lamasha • Uocca ngesakhiwo, simonhlalo nebalingsi. • Uocca ngekulandzelana kwetigameko, aphendvule imibuto lephatselele nalokwenteke kwaba kwekucala, kwesibili, njl. • Ubuta abuye aphendvule imibuto leminyenti lelukhuni sib. Kungani kunga... ? Yini... ? Ucabanga njani... ? • Uveta abuye achaze umbono wakhe. Wenta umsebeni wesiviso losetheksthi (wetemlomo nobe lobhalwako) Ufundza tinkondlo • Kulungiselela kufundza: Ucombela abuke sihloko netitfombe. • Usebentisa emasu ekufundza sib. usebentisa tinkhomba tesimongcondvo. • Uphendvula imibuto lephatselele nenkondlo. • Uveta imiva levuswe yinkondlo. • Uocca ngemvumelwano nesifanamsindvo • Uocca ngeticatsaniso letikhona enkondlweni (tifaniso)	Bhala ngekuhlaliya kwencwadzi • Ukhetsa lokucuketfwe lokufanele kanye nesakhiwo. • Uveta abuye achaze umbono wakhe • Ufaka ekhatsi sihloko, balingsi nesifinyento. Ubhala incwadzi lecondzene naye • Ukhetsa lokucuketfwe lokufanele. • Usebentisa luhlaka kuphela nakunesidzingo. • Ubhala umlayeto ngalokufanele. • Uhlela lwati ngekulandzelana • Ubhala ligama lakhe ekugcineni. • Usebentisa sitayela sekubhala lesingakahleleki lesifanele inhloso. Usebentisa inchubo yekubhala • Babeka imibono leyehlukene • Ubhala luhlaka lwekucala lwembhalo. • Ubuyeketa umbhalo • Uhlela kahle umbhalo • Ubhala luhlaka lwekugcina. • Wefula luhlaka lwekugcina lolungenamaphutsa nalofundzekako. Usebentisa sichazamagama kute ubuke sipelingi nenshokutsi yemagama.	Lupelomagama • Usebentisa sichazamagama kute ubuke sipelingi nenshokutsi yemagama. • Emagama latfolakala elicowweni lunye sib. Ematsi nelulwimi kokubili kwasemlonyeni. Kusebenta ngemagama nemisho • Usebentisa tindlela tekubuta sib. ngubani, ini, nini, yiphi, kungani, njani • Ufufukisa lwati lwekusejentiswa kwemagama latihlanganiso lokukhombisa sizafu nenhloso. • Ucala kusebentisa emagama latihlanganiso kukhomba kukhetsa (sib. nobe). • Sikhatsi lesitako (sib. 'ngitawugeza kusasa.') • Usebentisa inkhulumongco • Usebentisa bokhulumile enkhulumeningco • Emagama Silulumagama lesikusimongcondvo • Emagama latsetfwe ematheksthini lafundvwe ngekuhlanganyela nobe ngekuhimela
			Bhala emagama nenshokutsi yawo kusichazamagama sakho • Ubhala imisho asebentisa emagama nobe tinchazelo kute akhombe inshokutsi yamagama, njl.	

LIBANGA 6 ITHEMU 4				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 5-6	ebhukwintiffombe nobe eFayeleni Yathishela Yetinsita • Ukhumbula umcondvo lobalulekile. • Ucoxa ngengcikitsi yendzaba. • Uhlanganisa indzaba naloko lahlangabetane nako emphilweni • Uffola imvumelwano kanye nemagama lacala ngemsindvo lofanako (sifanamsindvo) • Uffola abuye acoce ngeticatsaniso (sib. sifaniso) • Uveta imiva levuswe yinkondlo. • Uhlabela tingoma/imigca lekhetisiwe. Utetayeta Kulalela neKukhuluma (Khetisa kunye lotatetayeta ngako malanga onkhe) • Uhaya inkondlo. • Udlala umdlalo welulwimi. • Unika abuye ulandzele tincondziso/tinkhombandlela. . • Ucoxa ngesihloko. • Ulandzisa ngetigameko nobe lohlangabetenenako emphilweni ngekulandzelana, uphendvule imibuto lephatselene nalokwenteke kwaba kwekucala, kwesibili, kwesitsafu, njll.	Utetayeta kufundza • Ufundza aphimise akhombe simo semimba, akhombe kuvisisa. • Ufundza aphimise asebenzise imphimiso lefanele,, sivinini neliphimbo. Ubuyeketa lakufundze ematheksthini ngesikhatsi sekufundza ngekutimela/ngababili • Wefula ngendlela lekahle yetemlomo lehlekile loko lakutfole uma ahlatiya incwadzi		

LIBANGA 6 ITHEMU 4				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 7-8	Ubamba lichaza etingcaweni • Ubuta abuye aphendvule imibuto • Uhlonipha labanye bafundzi • Ulaleta labanye bafundzi abuye ubakhutsate kutsi bakhulume Ubamba lichaza engcaweni • Ucabanga abuye achaze lokungahle kwenteke • Usebentisa sento lesinembandzela • Unika labanye emafuba • Uhlonipha imibono yalabanye • Ukhutsata labanye kutsi bakhulume Utetayeta Kulalela neKukhuluma (Khetso kunye lotetayeta ngako malanga onkhe) • Uhaya inkondlo. • Udlala umdlalo welulwimi. • Unika abuye alandzele tincondziso/tinkhombandlela letilula. • Ucoca ngesihloko.	Ufundza itheksthi yetekuchumana sib. i-athikili yeliphephabhuku/umbiko wetindzaba. Itheksthi letfolwe ebhukwinitifundvo nobe encwadzini yekufundza nobe Efayeleni Yathishela Yetinsita • Kulungiselela kufundza: Ucombela kutsi itheksthi iphatselele nani ngekutsi acale ngekuyibuka. • Usebentisa emasu ekufundza lahlukene sib. kufundza ngekukha etulu, kufundzisa ngenhloso yekutfola lwati. • Uphendvula imibuto. • Ucoca ngemcondvo lobalulekile neminingwane letsite. • Ucoca ngesakhiwo setheksthi. • Ucatsanisa sakhiwo kuleso seliphephandzaba. Wenta umsebenzi wesiviso losetheksthini (wetemlomo nobe lobhalwako) Utetayeta kufundza • Ufundza aphimise ngemphimiso lefanele, ngekushelela abuye akhombise simo semtimba	Ubhala umbiko wetindzaba asebentisa luhlaka • Ufaka lwati lolufanele. • Ufaka ekhatsi umcondvo lobalulekile lovakalako/losebaleni. • Ufufukisa lwati ngalokulandzelanako. • Usebentisa emagama latihlanganiso abuye uhelele kahle tindzima. • Usebentisa sakhiwo lesifanele. • Usebentisa luhlelo lwelulwimi, silulumagama, sipelingi netiphumuti letifanele. Wakha iphosta • Ufaka lwati lolufanele. • Ufaka sifombe. • Usebentisa sakhiwo lesifanele. • Usebentisa timphawu tesakhiwo letinjengembala nemasayizi lahlukene nobe tinhlolo talokubhaliwe (ifonthi) • Wefula luhlaka lwekugcina lolungenamaphutsa, nalolufundzekako. Usebentisa inchobo yekubhala • Ubhala luhlaka lwembhalo lwekucala. • Ubuyeketa umbhalo • Ulungisa emaphutsa. • Ubhala luhlaka lwembhalo lwekugcina. • Wefula luhlaka lwekugcina lolungenamaphutsa nalofundzekako.	Lupelomagama • Upela kahle emagama latayelekile, asebentisa sichazamagama sakhe. • Usebentisa lwati lwekulandzelana kwema-alfabethi netinhlavu tekucala teligama kute affole emagama kusichazamagama. Kusebenta ngemagama nemisho • Usebentisa “fanele” kukhomba sidzingo • Ucala kusebentisa emagama latihlanganiso kukhomba umbandzela • Usebentisa ticsaniso • Usebentisa tibuti (?) • Usebentisa tibabato(!) Silulumagama lesikusimongcondvo • Emagama latsetfwe ematheksthini lafundvwe ngekuhlanganyela nobe ngekutimela • Emagama labhiciwe sib. Musa+ wenkhosi= Musawenkhosi

LIBANGA 6 ITHEMU 4				
EMAKHONO	KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA (TEMLOMO)	KUFUNDA NEKWEHLWAYA	KUBHALA NEKWETFULA	TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
EMAVIKI 7-8	Ubamba lichaza etingcaweni • Ubuta abuye aphendvule imibuto • Uhlonipha labanye bafundzi • Ulaleta labanye bafundzi abuye ubakhutsate kutsi bakhulume Ubamba lichaza engcaweni • Ucabanga abuye achaze lokungahle kwenteke • Usebentisa sento lesinembandzela • Unika labanye emafuba • Uhlonipha imibono yalabanye • Ukhutsata labanye kutsi bakhulume Utetayeta Kulalela neKukhuluma (Khetisa kunye lotatayeta ngako malanga onkhe) • Uhaya inkondlo. • Udlala umdlalo welulwimi. • Unika abuye alandzele tincondziso/ tinkhombandlela letilula. • Ucoca ngesihloko.	Ufundza abuye avise itheksthini yemfanekisotitfombe yetekuchumana sib. emaphosta netikhangisi. • Kulungiselela kufundza: Ucoca ngetitfombe. • Uhumusha lwati. • Ucoca ngenhloso yetheksthi. • Ucoca ngalokunye kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi. • Ufola abuye acoce ngetimpawu tesakhiwo letinjengembala nemasayizi lahlukene nobe tinhlobo lehlukene tembhalo (ifonthi) • Ucoca ngesakhiwo. • Ucatsanisa ematheksthini lehlukene sib. emaphosta netikhangisi. Ubuyeketa lakufundze ematheksthini ngesikhatsi sekufundza ngekutimela/ ngababili • Babelana ngemibono lephatselene netheksthi	Bhala emagama nenshokutsi yawo kusichazamagama sakho • Ubhala imisho asebenfise emagama nobe tinchazelo kute akhombe inshokutsi yemagama, njll.	Lupelomagama • Upela kahle emagama latayelekile, asebenfisa sichazamagama sakhe. • Usebentisa lwati lwekulandzelana kwema-alfabethi netinhlavu tekucala teligama kute affole emagama kusichazamagama. . Kusebenta ngemagama nemisho • Usebentisa “fanele” kukhomba sidzingo • Ucala kusebentisa emagama latihlanganiso kukhomba umbandzela • Usebentisa ticsatsaniso • Usebentisa tibuti (?) • Usebentisa tibabato(!) Silulumagama lesikusimongcondvo • Emagama latsetfwe ematheksthini lafundvwe ngekuhlanganyela nobe ngekutimela • Emagama labhiciwe sib. Musa+ wenkhosi= Musawenkhosi
EMAVIKI 9-10	LUHLOLOISIBUTSELO			

SIGABA 4:

4.1 SINGENISO

Kuhlola kuyinchubo lechubekako nalehleliwe yekubona, kubutsela ndzawonye nekuhumusha lwati ngemphumelelo yebafundzi, ngekusebentisa tinhlobo letehlukene tekuhlola. Kufaka ekhatsi tinyatselo letine: kwenta ubuye ugcogce bufakazi bemphumelelo; kuhlola lobufakazi; kurekhoda lobufakazi ngekusebentisa lolwati kuvisisa nekusita kutfutuka kwebafundzi kute kwentiwe ncono inchubo yekufundza nekufundzisa.

Kuhlola kufanele kutsi kuhlelekile (Kuhlola elakufundza) kubuye kungahleleki (Kuhlola Kwalokufundziwe). Kuto totimbili letindlela tekuhlola bafundzi kufanele banikwe umbiko kute bakhuphule lwati lwabo lwekufundza.

Kuhlola etilwimini kuyintfo lechubekako futsi kusekela kukhula nekutfutuka kwebafundzi. kuyincenye lebalulekile yekufundzisa njengobe kuletsa sitfombe sekutsi kufundza nekufundzisa kuhambe njani. Kufanele kuhlangukane nekufundzisa nekufundza kunekutsi kwentiwe njengentfo lehlukile. Ngelokunjalo, kuhlola lokuhlangene kwetinhlobo letehlukene telulwimi kufanele kwentiwe. Sibonelo, singacala ngesiceshana sekufundza bese senta sivisiso. Imibuto yelwati lwelulwimi nayo ingabutwa isukela etheksthini lefanako. Ngemuva kwekufundza letheksthi bafundzi bangacelwa kutsi baphendvule/bakhulumise lethekshi nge, sib. kubhala incwadzi ngetintfo letibalwe/letivetwe kuletheksthi nobe kubhala ngekuticambela lokusukela kuletheksthi. Kupheta lomsebenzi, tingcoco letimayelana nalesihloko tingabanjwa ngaleyo ndlela onkhe emakhono elulwimi entiwa ngemsebenzi munye lolula nalohlangene.

Kuhlola emakhono elulwimi lehlukene akufanelanga kutsatfwe njengemsebenzi lehlukile kodvwa akutsatfwe njengemsebenzi munye lohlangene. Irubrikhi yekuhlola kufanele kutsi itsintse onkhe emakhono elulwimi latfolakala kulowo msebentiluhlolo

Likhono lebafundzi lekulalela, lekukhona kukhuluma, lekukhona kuphendvula imibuto, kuhlangukanyela etingcocweni nelikhono lekurekhoda lelibhaliwe lapho kunesidzingo khona kufanele libukwe malanga onkhe.

Kubalulekile futsi kuhlola kutsi loko lebakufundzako bafundzi bayakuvisisa futsi ungahloli nje likhono lekubona nobe lekwati emagama. Kuhlola kufundza kufanele kutsi kwenteke njalo njalo kungabi nje kuhlola lokuvela kanye kwendlule. Kuhlola kufundza lokuhlelekile kufanele kugcile ekufundzeni ngekuphimisa nase misebentini lekusita kutsi ukhona kutfoli kutsi umfundzi uvisise kangakanani, sibonelo: kuphindze acoce indzaba nobe kuphendvula imibuto.

Kuhlola umsebenzi lobhaliwe kutawugcila kakhulukati ekutsenini bafundzi bakhona kangakanani kuletsa inshokutsi, nekutsi babhale kangakanani lokukahle/lokungiko, sibonelo, takhi netimiso telulwimi letifanele/letingito, sipelingi netimphawu tekubhala. Konkhe kuhlola kufanele kubone kutsi kufundza lulwimi kuyintfo lechubekako nekutsi bafundzi angeke baletse umsetjentana lokahle kakhulu/lophelele nje ekucaleni. Ngako-ke tigaba letehlukene tekubhala kulowo mkhakha/kuloko lokuchubekako kufanele tihlolwe.

Uma kunikwa umsebentiluhlolo lohlelekile, kutawugcilwa etukwe likhono lelitsite, sibonelo: kulalela nekukhuluma nobe kufundza nobe kubhala. Nobo kunjalo, ngobe lulwimi luyintfo lechubekako lehlangene, kutawusetjentiswa emakhono ledlula kulinye/lamanyenti. Takhi telulwimi kufanele tihlolwe kusimongcondvo. Kumele kucinisekise kutsi kuhlola akwentiwa nje ngemsebenzi lobhalwako kuphela, kodvwa kuvumele umsebenzi lowentiwako nalokhulunywako/wekuccoca ngelokunjalo. Kubalulekile kutsi uhlale loko bafundzi labakuvisisako hhayi nje loko lebanga kubamba ngenhloko, ngako-ke hlola kakhulukati emakhono uwasusela engcikitsini/kusimongcondvo lesitsite, sib. Bafundzi bangawapela kahle onkhe emagama ngesikhatsi seluhlolo ngoLwesihlanu, kodvwa bayakhona yini kusebentisa wona lawo magama labawapele kahle uma babhala/barekhoda tindzaba letiphatselene nabo nobo indzaba?

Kufundzisa nekuhlolwa kwetilwimi kufanele kwenete kufakwa kwabo bonkhe bafundzi, futsi kufanele kutfolwe tindlela tekusita bonkhe bafundzi kutsi batfole nobe bakhicite ematheksthi elulwimi. Labanye bafundzi labahlangabetana netinkinga bangahle bangakwati/bangakhoni kwenta/kufika kuletinye taletinhloso njengobe tinikwe eSitatimendeni Semgomo weKharikhulamu Nekuholo.

Kuphumelela kwebafundzi labenta sifundvo seLulwimi Lwekucala Lokwengeta kuncike eluhloleni lolungakahleleki lokwentiwa njalo njalo kanye nembiko lobuya kubothishela ngalesikhatsi benta ematheksthi kanye nemisebenti. Luhlelo lwekufundzisa lusinika lokucuketfwe lokudzingekako, emakhono netindlelanchubo tekufundza nekufundzisa temnyaka wonkhe. Loku nguloko lokutawuhlolwa ezingeni lelikhulako lekutfufuka (kwendlulisela umfundzi ebangeni lelilandzelako). Akusiko konkhe lokufundzisiwe lokudzinga kuhlolwa ngeluhlolo loluhlelekile. Nanobe kunjalo, kubalulekile kutsi inchubekelembili yemfundzi ihlolwe ngako kokubili lokuluhlolo lokuhlelekile neluhlelo lwekuhlola lolungakahleleki, njengoba loku kusinika lwati lwekuhlela umsebenti.

Luhlelo lwekuhlola luvumela luhlosibutsetelo, lesitakuba sivivinyo nobe luhlolo, ekugcineni kwethemu ngayinye. Umsebenti lohlolwako kumele ube wentiwe nakuchubeka ithemu/kuleyo themu. Imisebenti yekuhlola kumele ibekwe emazingeni lehlukene ekubambangengcondvo kute ikhombe kwetsembeka.

4.2 LUHLOLO LOLUNGAKAHLELEKI NOBE LUHLOLO LWEMALANGA ONKHE

Kuhlola kwekufundza kunenhloso yekugcogca lwati lokuchubekako ngemphumelelo yebafundzi lengasetjentiswa kwenta ncono kufundza kwabo.

Kuhlola lokungakahleleki kukulandzelela kwemalanga onkhe kwenchubekelembili yebafundzi. Loku kwentiwa ngekubuka/ngekucaphelisisa, ngekcocisana, kukhonjiswa kwalokwentiwako, imihlangano kumakhomferensi abothishela nebafundzi, kuchumana emaklasini lokungakahleleki, njll. Kuhlola lokungakahleleki kungaba lula njengekuvele ume nje emkhatsini wesifundvo ubuke nobe ucocisane nebafundzi ngekuchubeka kwesifundvo. Kuhlola kukhona kusebentisa lulwimi kutakwentiwa ngekubuka, ngemisebenti lebhawako, imisebenti yetemlomo netetfulo, luhlolo lolubhawako, kufundza ngekuphimisa naletinye tinhlobo tekuhlola Kuhlola lokungakahleleki kufanele kusetjentiselwe kunika bafundzi umbiko nekwentela kuhlelela kufundzisa, kodwa akukafaneli kutsi kurekhodwe.

Akufanelanga itsatfwe njengentfo lehlukile emisebentini yekufundza leyenteka eklasini futsi ungasebentisa imisebenti yakho leminyenti kute uhlole imisebenti yebafundzi ngalokungakahleleki. Ngalesinye sikhatsi, ungafuna kuhlela luhlolo lwemisebenti lolutsite kute ukhutsate bafundzi bakho kutsi bafundze, njenge matheksthi lanesipelingi lesetayelekile. Bafundzi bangayimaka lemisebentiluhlolo

Kuphakanyiswe kutsi ungasebentisa emaviki lamabili ekucala ethemu kute wente luhlolo sisekelo sebafundzi. Kufanele usebentise imisebenti lenikwe emavikini lamabili ekucala latfolakala eluhlelweni lwekufundzisa kute wente loluhlolo. Loku kutakusita kutsi bafundzi batawundzinga kunakwa lokunjani njengoba uchubeka.

Kutuhlola nekuhlolana kwabontsanga kwenta bafundzi batibandzakanye ngekutimisela eluhloleni. Loku kubalulekile ngobe kwenta bafundzi bafundze babuye bakhulume ngemisebenti yabo. Imiphumela yeluhlolo lolungakahleleki lwemalanga onkhe akumelanga irekhodwe ngephandle-ke uma thishela afisa kwenta njalo. Bothishela bangahle bafise kutigcinela lebakurekhodile lokungakahleleki lokukhomba kutsi umfundzi ngamunye uchubeka njani emikhakheni leyehlukeni yesifundvo kute kusite nakuhlelwa kubuye kucinisekise kutsi umfundzi ngamunye utfola emakhono nekuvisisa lokudzingekile/lokufunekako. Imiphumela yemisebentiluhlolo lwemalanga onkhe ayisiyo incenye yetinhloso tekudlulisela emabangeni lalandzelako nobe kunikwa titifiketi.

4.3 LUHLOLO LOKUHLELEKILE

Yonkhe imisebenti yekuhlola leyakha luhlelo lwekuhlola loluhlelekile lwemnyaka itsatfwa njengeLuhlolo Loluhlelekile. Imisebenti yekuhlola lehlelekile iyamakwa ibuye irekhodwe ngalokuhlelekile nguthishela ngetinhloso tekundlulisela umfundzi ebangeni lelilandzelako nekunika titifiketi. Luhlolokulinganisa lwentiwa kuyo yonkhe imisebenti yekuhlola lehlelekile ngenhloso yekucinisekisa lizinga lelifanele nekunika siciniseko sekutsi emacophelo lafanele ayagcinwa.

Kuhlola lokuhlelekile kunika bothishela indlela lemisiwe yekuhlola kutsi bafundzi bachubeka kahle yini ebangeni nobe esifundvweni lesitsite. Tibonelo teluhlolo loluhlelekile tifaka ekhatsi tivivinyo, kuhlolwa (kungaba kwasekupheleni nobe emkhatsini nemnyaka) imisebenti leyentiwako, imiklamo, tetfulo tetemlomo, lokubukiswako, (njenge kuphindze ucoce indzaba, kumatanisa), kwenta (lokufana nekulingisa), tindzaba, kulanganyela emisebentini yetemlomo (njenge nkhumo mphendvulwano, tinkhulumiswano, tingcoco), imisebenti lebhawako (njenge kucedzela liphepha lekusebentela, kubhala tindzima nobe letinye tinhlobo tematheksthi), njll.

Inhloso yekwenta Luhlelo Lwekuhlola kucinisekisa kwemukeleka, kwenetisa, kwetsembeka kanye nekwenelisa kweluhlolo ngekunika lusito ngetinhlobo temisebenti nemaphesenti labekelwe likhono lelulwimi ngalinye kulowo msebenti. Ibuye inike/ivete kutsi luhlolo lugcile kuphi, lokungukutsi. Indlela lekufanele kwentiwe ngayo imisebenti.

Uma uhlola luhlolo loluhlelekile, sebentisa imemoranda, emarubrikhi, luhla lwekuhlola (ematjekhlisti), nemazinga kanye nalamanye emathulusi ekuhlola lafanele kute ukhone kubuka, kuhlola nekurekhoda emazinga ekuvisisa kwebafundzi nekurekhoda emazinga ekuvisisa nelikhono lebafundzi. Khetsa lithulusi lekuhlola lelifanele leyo nhlobo yemsebenti. Sibonelo: irubrikhi ngiyo lefanele kusetjentiswa nakuhlolwa tindzaba kune memoranda. Imemoranda ifanele kusetjentiswa kusivivinyo sesipelingi nobe umsebenti wesifundvo sekuvisisa.

4.3.1 Tidzingo teLuhlolo loLuhlelekile teLulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta

Luhlelo loluhlelekile lwekuhlola emabanga 4-6 licuketse imisebenti le-(7) leyenta limaki lekuchubela embili lelinge-75% neluhlolo lunye lwekugcina lwekuphela kwemnyaka leline-25%.

Tidzingo teluhlolo loluhlelekile teLulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta time ngalendlela:

- Imisebentiluhlolo lemibili lekumele ibe yentiwe ekupheleni kwemathemu lamatsatfu ekucala nayinye ethemini yesine. Munye walemisebenti kumele ube luhlolo lwasemkhatsini wemnyaka. Linani leliphelile lemisebentiluhlolo kumele ibe yinkhotsa. Lemisebentiluhlolo leyinkhotsa yenta ema-75% lasamba semamaki eLulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta emabangeni 4, 5 nele- 6. Lamamaki lawa lahlelekile atawufaka ekhatsi luhlolo lwasemkhatsini kwemnyaka.
- Umsebentiluhlolo wekucala ethemini ngayinye kufanele wentiwe emkhatsini wethemu, loku liviki le-5 Umsebentiluhlolo wesibili ethemini ngayinye kufanele wentiwe uma sekuyophela ithemu.
- Kutawuba neluhlolo ekupheleni kwemnyaka lolutawuba nesibalo se-25% salelimaki lelisamba.
- Munye umsebentiluhlolo kufanele wentiwe imisebenti lehlola Kulalela neKukhuluma, Kufundza neKwehlwaya, Kubhala neKwetfula neTakhi Netimiso Telulwimi futsi kufanele kwentiwe ngemalanga lehlukene. Takhi netimiso telulwimi kufanele tibutwe tibuselwa engcikitsini letsite/simongcondvo lesitsite.
- Imisebentiluhlolo kumele ihlole tinhlobo lehlukene temakhono elulwimi kwentele kutsi tincenye letimcoka tihlolwe ekuhambeni/ekuchubekeni kwethemu nemnyaka. Cinisekisa kutsi letincenye tihlolwe ngalokungakahleleki kucala kwabuye kwanikwa bafundzi umbiko ngembi kwekuba tihlolwe ngalokuhlelekile.
- Konkhe kuhlola eSigabeni leSisemkhatsini kwentiwa ngekhatshi esikolweni.

4.3.2 Tinhlobo talokucuketfwe teluhlolo loluhlelekile teLulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta

Tinhlobo tekuhlola letisetjentisiwe kufanele tilungele umnyaka nekutfutuka kwelizinga lokufanele. Kwakheka kwalemisebenti kufanele kufake lokucuketfwe ngulesifundvo kubuye kufake tinhlobonhlobo temisebenti letentelwe kuphumelelisa tinhloso talesifundvo. Kufanele igcile elwatini nemakhono lentiwe ngekuchubeka kwethemu. Sebentisa luhlelo lwethemu ebangeni ngalinye kute ukhetse tinhlobo letitsite temisebenti kanye nelinani lemakhono ladingeka encenye yekumsebenti luhlolo ngayinye. Sibonelo: uma uhlela kubhalwa kwetindzaba tekuticambela ebangeni 4, ithemu1, ufuna kutsi bafundzi babhale inkondlo, ungalindza kutsi “babhale imisho” lenebudze lobulinganako lenemvumelwano, njengobe kuyobe kunguloko lokufundzisile. Uma uhlela itheksthi lesicukatsi lwati ethemini 1, kufanele babhale basebentise luhlaka lolufanele. Ngelokunjalo etukwe Kulalela neKukhuluma, angete wacela bafundzi kutsi bente inkhulumo lemfisha eBangeni 4, ithemu 1, njengobe loko kutawufundziswa ngekuhamba kwesikhatsi.

Luhlolo loluhlelekile kumele lufake emazinga ekubamba ngengcondvo lehlukahlukene njengobe kukhonjisiwe ngentasi. Tinhlobo nhlobo letinyenti temibuto letifana nekukhetsa imphendvulo, lelukhuni, kucatsanisa nemibuto lecondzile kufanele isetjentiswe.

Lithebula lemazinga ekubamba kwengcondvo

Emazinga ekubamba kwengcondvo	Umsebenti	Emaphesenti emsebenti
Lasebaleni (Lizinga 1)	Imibuto lemacondzana nelwati lolubekwe ebaleni kutheksthi. • Nika tintfo/ bantfu/ tindzawo/ timphawu ... • Nika emaciniso/ tizatfu/ emaphuzu/ imicabango ... • Tfola tizatfu/ bantfu/ imbanga... • Bhala luhla / emaciniso/ emagama/ tizatfu ... • Chaza indzawo/ bantfu/ kunjalo bemlingisi ... • Landza sigameko/ senteko/ lwatinchanti ... Imibuto ledzinga kuhlatywa, kuhluta nekuhlelembisa lwati loluvetwa kutheksthi. • Finyeta emaphuzu lamcoka / imicondvo / buhle /nebubi. • Butsela ndzawonye timphawu letifanako / emaciniso ... • Nika kufanana / umehluko ... • Nika kuhleleka kwe ...	Emazinga 1 na 2: 40%
Kuhlelembisa (Lizinga 2)		
Kucondzisa-elwatini (Lizinga 3)	Imibuto ledzinga kutibandzakanya kwemfundzi ngelwati loluvetwa kutheksthi abe asebentisa lwati lwakhe lanalo. ... • Chaza umcondvo lomcoka ... • Catsanisa imicondvo/ indlela lokutsatfwa ngayo tintfo/ lokwentekako ... • Yini inhloso / indlela lokutsatfwa ngayo tintfo / tizatfu tembali (nobe balingisi)... • Chaza imbanga / umphumela walokutsite... • Ngabe lokwentekako/ kubeka umbono/ indlela lokutsatfwa ngayo tintfo (njll.) kuvetani ngemlandzi/ umbhali/ umlingisi... • Sifanisongco / sifaniso/ umfanekisomcondvo kukutsintsa njani kuvisisa kwakho ... • Ucabanga kutsi utawuba yini umphumela/ (njll.) wesimo/ wekwenteka kwalokutsite ...	Lizinga 3: 40%

Emazinga ekubamba kwengcondvo	Umsebenti	Emaphesenti emsebenti
kulinganisa (Lizinga 4)	Lemibuto iphatselene netincumo letimayelana nebungako nelizinga lekubaluleka. Loku kufaka ekhatsi tincumo mayelana, nekwemukeleka, kunjalo nekukholweka kwetsembeka, kwemibono, emaciniso,, kuhleleka, nekunoma, kanye netintfo letifana nenshisekelo nekwemukeleka kwetincumo netento ngekwemagugu ekuphila nekutiphatsa. • Ucabanga kutsi lokwentekako kuyetsembeka/ kungiko/ kungenteka? • Ngabe umbono wembhali uyemukeleka yini/ uhlelekile nekutsi uphatsa ngalokufanele yini ... • Chaza/ phawula ngalokujulile ngalokwentekako/ lokuhlosiwe/ indlela yekwenta tintfo/ tiphakamiso / umtselela ... • Uyavumelana yini nembono/ sitatimende/ kubuka/nekuhumusha ngekutsi ... • Nge kubona kwakho, ngabe umbhali /umlandzi/ umlingisi utivikela ngetiphakamiso/kuvumelana/kumela kutsi...(sekela imphendvulo yakho/nika tizatfu temphendvulo yakho. • Ngabe kutiphatsa kwemlingisi/ nekutiphatsa/ kwenta/ kuyemukeleka yini kuwe? Nika tizatfu temphendvulo yakho . • Tinto/indlela yekutiphatsa yemlingisi imveta anjani kusimongcondvo semagugu emmango? • Chaza kabanti/ phawula nge kubaluleka kwetincumo lokwentiwe kutheksthi. Lemibuto yentelwe kuhlola lokusengcondvweni kanye nekucabanga ngekcumba lokulefwa yitheksthi kumfundzi. Igile ekutsintsekeni kwemiva lokucondziswe kulokucuketfwe, kutisondzeta kubalingisi nobe tigateko kanye nekwenza lokukhomba umtselela loisetjentiswe ngumbhali ekusetjentisweni kwelulwimi (lokungaba kukhetfwa kwemagama kanye nemifanekisomcondvo). • Coca ngalongakusho ngaletheksthi / sigameko/ simo setintfo/ kushayisana ngemicondvo/ kungati kutsi kumele wenteni • Uyavelana yini nemlingisi? Ngusiphi sento/sincumo lebewungasitsatsa uma bewungatitfolo ukuleso simo lakuso umlingisi? • Coca/Phawula ngekutsi umbhali ulusebentise njani lulwimi... • Coca ngeligalelo lelilefwa indlela layikhetse kuyisebentisa umbhali/ singenisio/ siphetfo/ imifanekisomcondvo/ tisanisongco/ kusetjentiswa kwemasu ebunkondlo/ tintfo tekuveta kunjalo betintfo...	emazinga 4 ne 5: 20%
Kuncoma (Lizinga 5)		

4.4 LUHLELO LWEKUHLOLA

Luhlelo lwekuhlola lwakhiwe ngenhloso yekusabalalisa imisebenti yekuhlola lokuhlelekile etifundweni tonkhe kuyo yonkhe ithemu. Luhlelo lwekuhlola kumele lwentiwe sikolo likhomba lusuku lekutawentiwa ngalo umsebenti.

Tidzingo tesifundvo

Tidzingo tekuhlelwa kwemisebenti tinikwe ngemaphesenti. Uma luhlelo lukhomba emaphesenti lange-20 elikhono lelulwimi, loko kuchaza kutsi kwabiwa kwemamaki ekugcina alelo likhono lelulwimi kumele kube samba lesingemaphesenti lange-20 hhayi emamaki langemashumi lamabili. Tikolo atibekelwa umkhawulo wemamaki labelwe likhono lelulwimi, ingce nje nangabe silinganiso selikhono ngalinye silandzelwa ngekwemaphesenti lanikwe/lavetwe eluhlelweni lwekuhlola. Sibonelo, Ebangeni -4 sivivinyo selwati lelulwimi singanikwa emamaki la-20 nobe langetulu, ingce nje nangabe singegci silinganiso lesinikwe eluhlelweni lwekuhlola.

Etincenyeni teluhlelo lwekubhala, umsebenti wonkhe kumele uhlolwe kanye ngethemu. Budze bematheksthi ekubhalwa kufanele kulandzelwe njengobe buvetwe/bukhonjwe eSahlukweni 3. 3.

Luhlolo

Lokucuketfwe kweluhlolo sibutsetelo kumele kususelwe emsebentini lowentiwe ngembikweluhlolo kantsi kumele kube emakhono nemisebenti lekhetsewe letawenta umfundzi akwati kukhomba kutsi ukulungele kutibandzakanya nemisebenti emnyakeni lolandzelako.

Luhlolo lutakuba naloku lokulandzelako:

- Sifundvo sekuvisisa, lokufaka ekhatsi umsebenti wesilulumagama
- Kubhalwa kwetheksthi lemfisha, lokufaka ekhatsi kusejtentiswa kahle kwesakhiwo, luhlelo lwelulwimi, timphawu tekubhala nesipelingi lesifanele
- Kubhalwa kwetheksthi lemfisha yembhalomibiko (itheksthi yelwati, yekuchumana, yetenhlalo), lokufaka ekhatsi kusetjentiswa kahle kwesakhiwo, luhlelo lwelulwimi, timphawu tekubhala nesipelingi lesifanele
- Takhi netimiso telulwimi kukhomba lwati nekuvisisa luhlelo lwelulwimi, timphawu tekubhala nesipelingi
- Emakhono ekulalela nekukhuluma ngete ahlolwa njengencenye yeluhlolo njengobe wona ahlolwa kahle sikhatsi lesidze. Nanobe kunjalo, kulindzeleke kutsi limaki lelulolosibutselo, leliphatselene neluhlolo loluhlelekile lelentelwe Kulalela neKukhuluma, litawusetjentiswa njenge limaki leluhlolo.

Lamathebula lalandzelako asinika tidzingo teluhlolo loluhlelekile lweLulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta:

Lithebula leluhlelo lweluhlolo

Ithemu 1					
Libanga 4		Libanga 5		Libanga 6	
Umsebenti 1	%	Umsebenti1	%	Umsebenti 1	%
Lalela lokutsite ubuye ucoce ngendzaba /ucoce ngaloko lokuphatselene nawe nobe ulandzise ngaloko lokungemaciniso	20	Lalela lokutsite ubuye ucoce ngendzaba/ ucoce ngaloko lokuphatselene nawe/ubambe lichaza etinkhulumiswaneni nobe alingise	15	Lalela lokutsite ubuye ucoce ngendzaba / ulandzise ngaloko lokungemaciniso/ubambe lichaza etinkulumiswaneni nobe etingcaweni	15
Fundza uphimize itheksthi lelungiselelwe	10	Fundza uphimize itheksthi lelungiselelwe	10	Fundza uphimize itheksthi lelungiselelwe	10
Takhi netimiso telulwimi letikusimongcondvo	15	Takhi netimiso telulwimi letikusimongcondvo	15	Takhi netimiso telulwimi letikusimongcondvo	15
Sivisiso lesifundvwako lesiphatselene nendzaba/ ulandzise ngaloko lokungemaciniso/umbiko wetindzaba	20	Sivisiso lesifundvwako lesiphatselene nendzaba/ ulandzise ngaloko lokungemaciniso/itheksthi yelwati	20	Sivisiso lesifundvwako lesiphatselene nendzaba/ ulandzise ngaloko lokungemaciniso/itheksthi lephatselene netenhlo	20
Shano lokuphatselene netindzaba/itheksthi lefundvwe ngekutimela	10	Shano lokuphatselene netindzaba/itheksthi lefundvwe ngekutimela	10	Shano lokuphatselene netindzaba/itheksthi lefundvwe ngekutimela	10
Bhala indzima: landzisa ngaloko lokuphatselene nawe usebentise luhlaka / kuchaza bantfu usebentise luhlaka	25	Bhala indzima: lelandzisa ngaloko lekungemaciniso/ kuchaza bantfu / umbiko	30	Bhala indzima lephatselene nengcikitsi yendzaba.	30
Samba	100	Samba	100	Samba	100
Umsebenti 2	%	Umsebenti 2	%	Umsebenti 2	%
Lalela lokutsite ubuye unike ticondziso/haya inkondlo nobe ucule ingoma ngekuvisisa	20	Lalela lokutsite ubuye unike ticondziso/ chaza inchubo/ haya inkondlo nobe ucule ingoma ngekuvisisa	20	Lalela lokutsite ubuye unike ticondziso/ chaza inchubo/ haya inkondlo nobe ucule ingoma ngekuvisisa	20
Sivisiso lesifundvwako setheksthi lelandzela umgomo lotsite/ inkondlo/ingoma	30	Sivisiso lesifundvwako setheksthi lelandzela umgomo lotsite/ inkondlo/ingoma	30	Sivisiso lesifundvwako setheksthi leletsela lwati / inkondlo/ingoma	30
Takhi netimiso telulwimi letikusimongcondvo	20	Takhi netimiso telulwimi letikusimongcondvo	20	Takhi netimiso telulwimi letikusimongcondvo	20
Bhala ticondziso letilula usebentise luhlaka/inkondlo lelula leneluhlaka	30	Bhala ticondziso/landzisa ngaloko lokungemaciniso/ inkondlo lelula leneluhlaka	30	Bhala uchaze ngenchubo letsite lelula/chaza ngendlela lelula usebentise luhlaka/ kuchaza ngemuntfu/intfo/njll	30
Samba	100	Samba	100	Samba	100

Ithemu 2					
Libanga 4		Libanga 5		Libanga 6	
Umsebenti 1	%	Umsebenti 1	%	Umsebenti 1	%
Lalela lokutsite ubuye ucoce ngetheksthi yelwati nobe indzaba/nika abuye ente loko lokushiwo yinkombandlela/ chaza ngentfo letsite	20	Lalela lokutsite ubuye ucoce ngetheksthi yelwati/indzaba lokufaka ekhatsi kuphindza ucoce indzaba	15	Lalela lokutsite ubuye ucoce ngenchazelo yentfo letsite ngetemlomo/tilwane/njll/lalela kulandzisa lokuphatselene naye nobe ubambe lichaza emdlalweni wekulingisa	15
Fundza uphimise itheksthi lengakalungiselelwa	10	Fundza uphimise itheksthi lengakalungiselelwa	10	Fundza uphimise itheksthi lengakalungiselelwa	10
Takhi netimiso telulwimi letikusimongcondvo	15	Takhi netimiso telulwimi letikusimongcondvo	15	Takhi netimiso telulwimi letikusimongcondvo	15
Sivisiso lesifundvwako setheksthi yelwati/indzaba	20	Sivisiso leifundvwako setheksthi yelwati/indzaba	20	Sivisiso lesifundvwako setheksthi yelwati/indzaba/ itheksthi lephatselene netenhlalo	20
Shano lokuphatselene netindzaba/itheksthi lefundvwe ngekutimela	10	Shano lokuphatselene netindzaba/itheksthi lefundvwe ngekutimela	10	Shano lokuphatselene netindzaba/itheksthi lefundvwe ngekutimela	10
Finyeta itheksthi yelwati/bhala indzaba usebentise luhlaka	25	Bhala uchaze intfo letsite / titjalo/njll. ibe neluhlaka/ bhala indzaba usebentise luhlaka	30	Bhala uchaze intfo letsite / titjalo/njll /bhala incwadzi lephatsele nawe/yebungani	30
Samba	100	Samba	100	Samba	100
Umsebenti 2 (Sivivinyo sangeNhlaba/ Luhlolo)	%	Umsebenti 2 (Sivivinyo sangeNhlaba/ Luhlolo)	%	Umsebenti 2 (Sivivinyo sangeNhlaba/ Luhlolo)	%
Liphepha 1: Temlomo Kufundza uphimise, kulalela neKukhuluma	30	Liphepha 1: Temlomo Kufundza uphimise, Kulalela neKukhuluma	30	Liphepha 1: Temlomo Kufundza uphimise, Kulalela neKukhuluma	30
Liphepha 2 (2 ema-awa): Lokubhalwako Sivisiso lesifundvwako Lulwimi lolukusimongcondvo Kubhala – tindzima	 30 15 25	Liphepha 2 (2 ema-awa): Lokubhalwako Sivisiso lesifundvwako Lulwimi lolukusimongcondvo Kubhala – tindzima	 30 15 25	Liphepha 2 (1 li-awa): Lokubhalwako Kubhala – tindzima	30
				Liphepha 3 (1 li-awa): Lokubhalwako Sivisiso lesifundvwako Lulwimi lolukusimongcondvo	 25 15
Samba	100	Samba	100	Samba	100

Caphela. Emamaki eliphepha 1 atawusetjentiselwa luhlolo loluhlekile lwemfundzi kute kufike sikhatsi saloluhlolo

Ithemu 3					
Libanga 4		Libanga 5		Libanga 6	
Umsebenti 1	%	Umsebenti 1	%	Umsebenti 1	%
Lalela lokutsite ubuye ucoce ngetheksthi yelwati nobe indzaba / bamba lichaza etinkhulumiswaneni/haya inkondlo	20	Tfula inkhulumo lemfisha/phindza ucoce indzaba	15	Tfula inkhulumo lemfisha/phindza ucoce indzaba	15
Fundza uphimise itheksthi lelungiselelwe	10	Fundza uphimise itheksthi lelungiselelwe	10	Fundza uphimise itheksthi lelungiselelwe	10
Takhi netimiso telulwimi letikusimongcondvo	15	Takhi netimiso telulwimi letikusimongcondvo	15	Takhi netimiso telulwimi letikusimongcondvo	15
Sivisiso lesifundvwako setheksthi yelwati/itheksthi yetibonwa/ indzaba/inkondlo	20	Sivisiso lesifundvwako setheksthi yelwati lenetibonwa /indzaba/inkondlo	20	Sivisiso lesifundvwako setheksthi yelwati lenetibonwa /indzaba/inkondlo	20
Shano lokuphatselene netheksthi lefundvwe ngekutimela	10	Shano lokuphatselene netheksthi lefundvwe ngekutimela	10	Shano lokuphatselene netheksthi lefundvwe ngekutimela	10
Bhala sifinyeto lesiphatselene netheksthi yelwati lesekelako / indzaba usebentise luhlaka	25	Cedzela itheksthi yetibonwa/yenta sifinyeto ngelibalavengcondvo/ bhala indzaba lelula ngenkhulumomphendvulwano	30	Cedzela itheksthi yetibonwa/ bhala indzaba lelula	30
Samba	100	Samba	100	Samba	100
Umsebenti 2		Umsebenti 2	%	Umsebenti 2	%
Lalela itheksthi yelwati/ lalela lokutsite ubuye uchaze tindzawo nobe titjalo, njll/ Lingisa simo lesitsite lesitayelekile	20	Bamba lichaza etinkhulumiswaneni/ emdlalweni	20	Lalela lokutsite ubuye wente lokushiwo ticondziso /bamba lichaza etinkhulumiswaneni/ emdlalweni	20
Sivisiso lesifundvwako setheksthi yelwati lenetibonwa/ itheksthi lelandzela umgomo lotsite/umdlalo	30	Sivisiso lesifundvwako setheksthi lelandzela umgomo lotsite / itheksthi yelwati/ umdlalo	30	Sivisiso lesifundvwako setheksthi lelandzela umgomo lotsite / itheksthi yelwati/ umdlalo	30
Takhi netimiso telulwimi letikusimongcondvo	20	Takhi netimiso telulwimi letikusimongcondvo	20	Takhi netimiso telulwimi letikusimongcondvo	20
Bhala itheksthi yelwati/ inkhulumomphendvulwano/ bhala lokutsandzile ngencwadzi nobe loko longakakutsandzi ngencwadzi kube neluhlaka	30	Bhala itheksthi yelwati/ inkhulumomphendvulwano nobe ticeshana temdlalo wemafilimu tibe neluhlaka	30	Bhala itheksthi yelwati/ siceshana semdlalo	30
Samba	100	Samba	100	Samba	100

Ithemu 4					
Libanga 4		Libanga 5		Libanga 6	
Umsebenti 1	%	Umsebenti 1	%	Umsebenti 1	%
Lalela luhlololuphenyo nobe tinkhulumiswano(kucocisana)/ lalela lokutsite nobe nika umlayeto /kuvisisa indzaba	20	Bamba lichaza etingcocweni/ coca indzaba	15	Bamba lichaza etingcocweni/ lalela indzaba	15
Fundza uphimise itheksthi lengakalungiselelwa	10	Fundza uphimise itheksthi lengakalungiselelwa	10	Fundza uphimise itheksthi lengakalungiselelwa	10
Takhi netimiso telulwimi	15	Takhi netimiso telulwimi	15	Takhi netimiso telulwimi	15
Sivisiso lesifundvwako setheksthi yelwati lenetibonwa /itheksthi yetibonwa/indzaba lenenkhumomphendvulwano/ idayari	20	Sivisiso lesifundvwako setheksthi lesakatwako / iphosta/indzaba	20	Sivisiso lesifundvwako setheksthi yelwati /indzaba/ inkodlo	20
Shano lokuphatselene netheksthi lefundvwe ngekutimela	10	Shano lokuphatselene netheksthi lefundvwe ngekutimela	10	Shano lokuphatselene netheksthi lefundvwe ngekutimela	10
Bhala indzima leneluhlaka/ itheksthi lephatselene netenhlalo /bhala itheksthi yetibonwa sib. iphosta/indzaba lenenkhumomphendvulwano	25	Bhala itheksthi yelwati leneluhlaka/landzisa ngalokuphatselene nawe/bhala iphosta/ bhala lokutsandzile ngencwadzi nobe loko longakakutsandzi ngencwadzi kube neluhlaka	30	Bhala itheksthi yelwati / inshokutsi lenetibonelo/ Kuhlatiya incwadzi / Incwadzi lemayelana nawe / yebungani	30
Samba	100	Samba	100	Samba	100
Umsebenti 2 (Luhlolo lwekuphela kwemnyaka)	%	Umsebenti 2 (Luhlolo lwekuphela kwemnyaka)	%	Umsebenti 2 (Luhlolo lwekuphela kwemnyaka)	%
Liphepha 1: Temlomo: Kufundza uphimise, Kulalela neKukhuluma	30	Liphepha 1: Temlomo: Kufundza uphimise, Kulalela neKukhuluma	30	Liphepha 1: Temlomo: Kufundza uphimise, Kulalela neKukhuluma	30
Liphepha 2 (2 ema-awa): lokubhalwako Sivisiso lesifundvwako Lulwimi lolukusimongcondvo Kubhala – ematheksthi ekuticambela nematheksthi emibhalomibiko	30 15 25	Liphepha 2 (2 ema-awa): lokubhalwako Sivisiso lesifundvwako Lulwimi lolukusimongcondvo Kubhala – ematheksthi ekuticambela nematheksthi emibhalomibiko	30 15 25	Liphepha 2 (1 li-awa): Lokubhalwako Kubhala – ematheksthi ekuticambela nematheksthi emibhalomibiko	30
				Liphepha 3 (1 li-awa): Lokubhalwako Sivisiso lesifundvwako Lulwimi lolukusimongcondvo	25 15
Samba	100	Samba	100	Samba	100

Caphela. Emamaki eliphepha 1 atawusetjentiselwa luhlolosibutsetelo lwemfundzi esigabeni sesibili semnyaka, kute kufike sikhatsi saloluhlolo sibutsetelo

Lithebuli leLuhlolo Lwasesikolweni loluchubekako neLuhlolo lwekuphela kwemnyaka emabangeni 4-5

Luhlolo Lwekuhlola				
Luhlolo Lwasesikolweni Lolwentiwa ngethemu				
	Ithemu 1:	Ithemu 2:	Ithemu 3:	Ithemu 4:
Luhlolo Lwasesikolweni 75%	Imisebenti 2	Umsebenti 1 + 1 Luhlolo lwasemkhatsini wemnyaka lolucuketse: 2 Emaphepha: Liphepha 1: Temlomo: Kufundza uphimise, Kulalela neKukhuluma Liphepha 2 (2 ema-awa): Lokubhalwako: Kufundza sivisiso, Lulwimi lelikusimongcondvo ne Kubhala – ematheksthi ekuticambela nematheksthi emibhalomibiko	Imisebenti 2	Umsebenti 1
LUHLOLO 25%				1 Luhlolo lwekuphela kwemnyaka lolucuketse: 2 Emaphepha: Liphepha 1: Temlomo: Kufundza uphimise, Kulalela nekukhuluma Liphepha 2 (1-li-awa): 2 ema-awa Lokubhalwako: Sivisiso lesifundvwako, Lulwimi lelikusimongcondvo ne Kubhala – ematheksthi ekuticambela nematheksthi emibhalomibiko

Lithebula leLuhlolo Lwasesikolweni loluchubekako neLuhlolo lwekuphela kwemnyaka Libanga 6

Luhlelo lwekuhlola				
Luhlolo Lwasesikolweni Lolwentiwa ngethemu				
Luhlolo Lwasesikolweni 75%	Ithemu 1: Imisebenti2	Ithemu 2: Imisebenti 1 + 1 Luhlolo lwasemkhatsini wemnyaka lolucuketse: 3 Emaphepha: Liphepha 1: Temlomo: Kufundza uphimise, Kulalela nekukhuluma Liphepha 2 (1 li-awa): Lokubhalwako: Kubhala – ematheksthi ekuticambela nematheksthi emibhalomibiko Liphepha 3 (1 li-awa): Lokubhalwako: Sivisiso lesifundvwako, Lulwimi lelikusimongcondvo	Ithemu 3: Imisebenti 2	Ithemu 4: Imisebenti 1
LUHLOLO 25%				1 Luhlolo lwekuphela kwemnyaka lolucuketse: 3 Emaphepha: Liphepha 1: Temlomo: Kufundza uphimise, Kulalela nekukhuluma Liphepha 2 (1 li-awa): Lokubhalwako: Kubhala – ematheksthi ekuticambela nematheksthi emibhalomibiko Liphepha 3 (1 li-awa) Lokubhalwako: Sivisiso lesifundvwako, nelulwimi lelikusimongcondvo

Lithebuli lekuhleleka kwemaphepha eluhlolo lwemabanga 4-6**Emabanga 4-5**

Sakhiwo lesiphakanyisiwe semaphepha eluhlolo lwasemkhatsini nasekupheleni kwemnyaka seLulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta emabangeni 4-5 sime ngalendlela:

LIPHEPHA	INCHAZELO	?: libanga 4
1	Temlomo: Kufundza uphimise, Kulalela neKukhuluma	30
2 (2-ema-awa)	Lokubhalwako: Sivisiso lesifundvwako, Lulwimi lelikusimongcondvo Kubhala – ematheksthi ekuticambela nematheksthi emibhalomibiko	30 15 25
SAMBA SELUHLOLO		100

Libanga 6

Sakhiwo lesiphakanyisiwe semaphepha eluhlolo asemkhatsini nasekupheleni kwemnyaka seLulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta ebangeni 6 sime ngalendlela:

LIPHEPHA	INCHAZELO	?: libanga 6
1	Temlomo: Kufundza uphimise, Kulalela neKukhuluma	30
2 (1-li-awa)	Kubhala – ematheksthi ekuticambela nematheksthi emibhalomibiko	30
3 (1-li-awa)	Sivisiso lesifundvwako, Lulwimi lelikusimongcondvo	25 15
SAMBA SELUHLOLO		100

Sakhiwo lesiphakanyisiwe semaphepha eluhlolo ngalunye lwemabanga 4-5

LIPHEPHA	SIGABA	%	
1	Temlomo: kufundza/ kulalela/ kukhuluma	libanga 4	libanga 5
	A: Kufundza uphimise	15	15
	B: Kulalela neKukhuluma: Inkhulumo lelungiselelwe / inkhulumo lengakalungiselelwa / inkhulumiswano / luhluloluphenyo / inkhulumomphikiswano / kulingisa / ingcoco / sivisiso lesilalelwako / kucoca indzaba usebentise umnyakato	15	15
	EMAMAKI ELIPHEPHA 1	30	30
2 (2-ema- awa)	Lulwimi lolu kusimongcondvo	Libanga 4	Libanga 5
	A: Sivisiso (Kungasetjentiswa tinhlobo letihlukene tematheksthi lokufaka ekhatsi latibonwa nobe lamifanekisotitfombe / igrafikhi)	30	30
	B: Lulwimi •Takhi telulwimi (emagama nemisho) kufanele tihlolwe esimeningcondvo lesifanele usebentise ematheksthi lahlukene	15	15
	kubhala		
	A: Yinye itheksthi lebhawako yekuticambela Libanga 4-6: itheksthi lelandzisako / itheksthi lechazako lokufaka ekhatsi kulandzisa ngaye (Caphela kutsi linani lemagama netindzima temabanga lahlukene tinikiwe)	15	15
	B: Ithekesthi yinye – itheksthi lemfisha Tincwadzi tebungani netincwadzi temtsetfo letiya kumhleli / Tincwadzi temtsetfo, incwadzisicelo, incwadzisikhalo, incwadzi yeluvelo, simemo, incwadzi yekubonga, incwadzi yekuhalalisela, nencwadzi yetemabhezini / Tincwadzi tebungani / ema-athikili eliphephabhuku nobe emakholomu / imemorandamu / emaminithi nema-ajenda, ema-athikili eliphephandzaba nemakholomu / umlandvomufi/ imibiko (yemtsetfo neyebungani) / tihlatiwa / inkhulumo lebhawako lelungiselelwe nalengakalungiselwa / umlandvomphilo / i-athikili leveta umbono we-editha / emabhrosha / ema-inthavyu labhawako / inkhulumomphendvulwano/kulandzisa ngaloko lokungemaciniso/itheksthi lelandzela umgomo lotsite/	10	10
	EMAMAKI ELIPHEPHA 2	70	70
	SAMBA	100	100

Sakhiwo lesiphakanyisiwe semaphepha eluhlolo ngalunye ebangeni 6

LIPHEPHA	SIGABA	
1	Temlomo: kufundza/ kulalela/ kukhuluma	%
	A: Kufundza ngekuphimisa	15
	B: Kulalela nekukhuluma: Inkhumulo lelungiselelwe / inkhumulo lengakalungiselwa / inkhulumiswano / inthavyu / inkhulumomphikiswano / kulingisa / tingcoco / sivisiso lesilalelwako / tibongo / kucoca indzaba usebentisa umnyakato	15
	EMAMAKI ELIPHEPHA 1	30
2 (1-li-awa)	Lulwimi lelikusimongcondvo	
	A: Sivisiso (Kungasetjentiswa tinhlobo letihlukene tematheksthi lokufaka ekhatsi tibonwa nobe imifanekisotitfombe)	25
	B: : Lulwimi ▪Takhi telulwimi (emagama nemisho) kufanele tihlolwe esimeningcondvo lesifanele usebentise ematheksthi lahlukene	15
	EMAMAKI ELIPHEPHA 2	40
3 (1-li-awa)	Kubhala	
	A: Yinye itheksthi lebhawako yekuticambela Libanga 4-6: lelandzisako / lechazako/lelandzisa ngaloko lokuphatselelene naye (Caphela kutsi linani lemagama lemabanga lahlukene linikiwe kulencwadzi ngaphasi kwesahluko 3. 3. 2	15
	B: yinye itheksthi- Imibhalomibiko lemidze Tincwadzi tebungani netincwadzi temtsetfo letiya kumhleli / Tincwadzi temtsetfo, incwadzisicelo, incwadzisikhalo, incwadzi yeluvulo, simemo, incwadzi yekubonga, incwadzi yekuhlaliselwa, nencwadzi yetemabhezini / Tincwadzi tebungani / ema-athikili eliphephabhuku nobe emakholomu / imemorandamu / emaminithi nema-ajenda (kungabutwa kuhlangukisiwe), ema-athikili eliphephandzaba nemakholomu / umlandvomufi/ imibiko (yemtsetfo neyebungani) / tihlatiye / inkhumulo lebhawako lelungiselelwe nalengakalungiselwa / umlandvomphilo / i-athikili leveta umbono we-editha / emabhrosha / ema-inthavyu labhawako / inkhulumomphendvulwano/kulandzisa ngaloko lokungemaciniso/ itheksthi lelandzela umgomo lotsite/ (Caphela kutsi linani lemagama emabanga lahlukene linikiwe kulencwadzi ngaphasi kwesahluko 3. 3. 2	15
	EMAMAKI ELIPHEPHA 3	30
	SAMBA	100

4.5 KUREKHODA NEKUBIKA

Kurekhoda inchubo lapho thishela arekhoda khona lizinga lekusebenta kwebafundzi emsebentini wekuhlola lotsite. Kuveta kutfutuka kwebafundzi kwekutfolalwani ngemphumelelo njengobe kunikwe eSitatimendeni seKharikhulumu neNchubomgomo yekuhlola. Ema-rekhodi ekusebenta kwebafundzi kufanele kunike bufakazi bekutfutuka kwelwazi lwebafundzi kulelo banga nekulungela kwakhe kuchubekela embili nobe kuchubekiselwa elibangeni lelilandzelako. Ema-rekhodi ekusebenta kwebafundzi kufanele futsi asetjentiswe kutfola imphumelelo leyentiwe ngubothishela nebafundzi ekuchubekeni kwekufundzisa nekufundza .

Kubika kuyinchubo yekwatisa ngemphumelelo yemfundzi, kuye umfundzi, batali, tikolo nalabanye bantfu labatsintsekako. Kusebenta kwemfundzi kungetfulwa ngetindlela letinyeti. Loku kufaka ekhatsi emakhadimbiko, imihlangano yebatali, tinsuku tekuvakasha esikolweni, tinkhulumiswano emkhatsini wemtali nathishela, kushaya tincingo, tincwadzi, tincwadzi tetindzaba teliklasi nobe tesikolo njll. Bothishela babika ngemaphesenti lahambisana nesifundvo kuwo onkhe emabanga. Emazinga lasikhombisa emphumelelo achazelwe sifundvo ngasinye lesihlelelwe emabanga R-12. Lamazinga emphumelelo lehlukene nemaphesenti lahambelana nawo anjengobe akhojwe kulelithebuli lelingentasi.

EMAKHODI NEMAPHESENTI EKUREKHODA NEKUBIKA

EMAZINGA	TINCHAZELO TEMPHUMELELO	IPHESENTI
7	Imphumelelo ngemalengiso	80 – 100
6	Imphumelelo ngelicophelo lelisetulu	70 – 79
5	Imphumelelo ngalokuncomekako	60 – 69
4	Imphumelelo ngalokwenetisako	50 – 59
3	Imphumelelo ngalokulingene	40 – 49
2	Imphumelelo ngalokuyincenye	30 – 39
1	Akunamphumelelo	0 – 29

Caphela: Lesilinganiso semaphuzu layinkhotsa kumele sibe netinchazelo letisebaleni/letivakalako letinika lwati loluphelele lizinga ngalinye.

Bothishela batawurekhoda emamaki lekunguwonawona lahambisana nemsebenti basebentise liphepha lekurekhoda, babuye barekhode emaphesenti lahambisana nesifundvo ekhadinimbiko lemfundzi.

4.6 LUHLOLOKULINGANISA LWEKUHLOLA UMSEBENTI

Luhlolokulinganisa lucondziswe enchubeni lecinisekisa kutsi imisebenti yeluhlolo iyenetisa, iyetsembeka futsi yemukeleke. Luhlolokulinganisa lufanele lwenteke emazingeni asesikolweni, esekethi, esigodzini (distrikthi), esifundzeni nakuvelonkhe. Luhlolokulinganisa lolwenteke lwaphelela nalolufanele kumele lube khona kwentelwe siciniseko seluhlolo lwato tonkhe tifundvo. Loku kufanele kwenteke lokungenani kanye ngethemu.

Luhlolokulinganisa kumele lucinisekise kutsi konkhe kuhlola kutsembekile, kuyenetisa, kuyemukeleka futsi kuyenela. Kwetsembeka kusho kutsi umsebenti fufanele uhlole kutfolwa kwemakhono lafundzisiwe lahambisana nemakhono latfolakala eSitatimendeni seNchubomgomo yeKharikhulamu neKuhlola. Umsebenti kumele uhlole lizinga lekuphumelela kwemakhono latsite. Uma kusethwa imibuto yesivisiso, sibonelo, likhono lemfundzi lekukhona kuhlatiya nekusebenta ngelwati lonikwe lona etheksthini hhayi nje kubuta imibuto jikelele lemayelana netheksthi.

Bahloli beluhlolokulinganisa esikolweni kumele banike tiphawulo letinesisindvo letigcile kuletidzingo letingenhla kute kucinisekise kutsi kuhlola kuyenteka esikolweni. Luhlolokulinganisa angete nje lwaba umsebenti wekudlulisa nobe wekubuka kutsi linani lemisebenti lentiwe nobe imemoranda isetjentiswe kahle. Etilwimini kusho kutsi lohlola luhlolokulinganisa utawuphawula ngelucophelo lelisetulu, kulokunye kwako, kutakuba lizinga lekubuta sivisiso, kwandza kwekubhala tindzaba tekuticambela/kusekela lokutsite; kuba kahle kwemathulusi/tinsita tekuhlola nematfuba ekutfufukisa lakhonakele, nekutsi thishela usebente njani ngetincwadzi tekusebentela tebafundzi nebufakazi bekusebenta kwebafundzi.

Inchubo yeluhlolokulinganisa kumele icinisekise kutsi emazinga ekulinganisa lanikiwe ayafana kuwo onkhe emaklasi elibanga lelitsite, nawo onkhe emabanga esigaba. Sibonelo, lizinga lekulinganisa lelingu-3 lelinikwe nguthishela lotsite kufanele limele lizinga lekulinaniswa kwelikhono nelwati kufane nekulinganisa lokunikwe ngulomunye thishela. Ngako-ke kubalulekile kutsi baphatsi betifundvo balente njalolo njalo luhlolokulinganisa lwangekhatsi esikolweni.

4.7 LOKUNYE JIKELELE

Lomculu ufanele ufundvwe uhlanganiswe naloku:

4.7.1 Umgomo wavelonkhe lophatselene neluhlelo netidzingo tekuchubela embili teSitatimende Savelonkhe seKharikhulamu neNchubomgomo emabanga *R – 12*; **ne**

4.7.2 UMculu wemgomo, i-*National Protocol for Assessment Emabanga R – 12*.

LUHLU LWEMAGAMA LACHAZWAKO

bafundzi labanetidzingo telikhetselo – bafundzi labanetihibe ekufundzeni ngenca yemvelo yabo labakhubatekile.

bomabitomfutiselo – emabito lanemicondvo lehambelanako (sib. emafutsa (i-oyili, - ekugcobisa, - ekupheka, -phethilomu, njll.)

emaCophelo ekuHlola – lujulolwati, (lulwimi, lwati, emakhono, emagugu indlela lekutsatfwa ngayo tintfo) lokufanele kwatiwe kuwo onkhe emabanga

emafloshadi – tibonwa letikhombisa umnyakato

emagugu esive – loko lokungumgogodla nemihambo yesive

emakhathuni – titfombe letikhishwe emaphephabhukwini/emaphephandzabeni nasetincwadzini

njengeticashunwa letiphukutako

emaphephatatiso – emaphepha lacuketse tatiso avame kufakwa emaposini nasemakhaya.

emasikonhlalo – inhlalo lelandzela emasiko

hlatiya – kubukisisa nekucubungula

libintana (i-akhronimi) – ligama lelifinyetiwe ngekusebentisa tinhlavu talo kwakha ligama

lelibiteka njengeligama leliphelile, sib. SADTU = South African Democratic Teachers Union

inhlonipho – kusebentisa ligama lelitfokotisako endzaweni yeligama lelibuhlungu

imibhalo lengemaciniso – imibhalo lesetjentiswa etimphilweni tetfu, njengeticashunwa temaphephandzaba

imibhalotihumusho – imibhalo lesetjentiswa emidlalweni yabomabonakudze lechaza lulwimi lolutsite

imibhalo – lokubhalwe ngetinhlavu, tinombolo kumbe ngemidvwebo

imfundvo yemphilo yonkhe – imfundvo letfolakala emphilweni yonkhe yemuntfu kuze kulamule kufa

imitsetfo lemisiwe – indlela lelandzelwako uma kunikwa imigomo yelulwimi

kuklomelisa/emarubhriki – imiklomelo ngekubaluleka kwetincenye temsebenti

imvumelwano – kuvumelana kwetinhluva temagama emibhalweni njengasenkondlweni.

incwadzibufakazi – incwadzi lefakazela kunjalo bemuntfu

indlela lekutsatfwa ngayo tintfo – simo lekwemukelwa ngaso lokutsite

ingcikitsi – umongo longumgogodla wenzaba

inkhombamcondvo – umusho/ligama lelucuketse umongo wenshokutsi

irejista – kusetjentiswa kwemagama lafanele, endzaweni lefanele ngesikhatsi lesifanele

isintheksi – kuhleleka kwemagama emshweni nalokuphinyiswa ngemlomo

inchubomgomo – imigomo lemiselwe indlela lekufanele kuchutjwe ngayo lokutsite

inkhulumiswano – ingcoco emkhatsini webantfu lababili nobe ngetulu

inkhulumo lehlelekile – inkhulumo lelungiselelwe, letfulwa ngekulandzela imigomo yekwetfulwa

kwenkhulumo

inkhulumo lengakahleleki – inkhulumo letfulwa nje ngaphandle kwekulungiselelwa nekulandzela imigomo yekwetfulwa kwenkhulumo.

itheserasi – sigcogcamagama semagama labomcondvofana kanye nalaphikisanako

kubumbana/kuhlanguana – kuhlanguana imisho nobe tindzima ngetihlanguansi, tabito, nobe imphindza

kuhambelana – kuhambelana kwemibono/kutselelana emanti

kuhunga – kusebentisa lulwimi lolukwenta utsenge umcondvo wemuntfu

kucatsanisa – kubeka emavi abukane kute kuvele umehluko emkhatsini wawo

kugceka – kubeka emavi ngendlela legcekako ngenhloso yekulungisa laphe kungahambi kahle khona

kuhluta – kuhlalela ngalokujulile

kuphumelela incenye yemsebenti – uma umfundzi angaphumelelanga kuyo yonkhe imiphumela yekufundza

kumuntfutisa – tintfo letingasibo bantfu tinikwa timphawu tebantfu

kunyanyalata – kwenta lokutsite lokunebudlabha

kucopha/kurekhoda – kubhala phansi yonkhe imiphumela yemfundzi yemnyaka wonkhe

kuhlola ngalokuphelele – kuhlola umsebenti lotsite ngalokuphelele

kuhlola ngekcaphelisisa – kuhlola ngekulandzela nekubuka konkhe lokwentiwa ngumfundzi etifundweni takhe

kuhlola ngekuhlalela – kuhlola umsebenti ngekuhlanga kutsi uhlalelwe kukhishwe tincenye tawo.

kuchumana ngekuphimisa – kuchumana ngekuphimisa ngemlomo

kuchumana ngekungaphimisi ngemlomo – kuchumana ngetitfo temtimba nobe ngetimphawu

kuphumelela ngecubelelwa – kwendluliselwa embili kwemfundzi longakaphumeleli ngalokufanele.

kutsatsa luhlangotsi – inkhulumo levunako

kwehlwaya – kutfungatsa/kufuna lwati ngekubukisisa

libalavemcondvo – luhlelo lolwenteka engcondvweni

libhukutinhlelomalangonkhe – libhuku lekubhalwa kulo tonkhe tehlekalo netinhlelo tamalanganke (idayari)

likhadimbiko – likhadi leminingwane yemiphumela yemfundzi

lizinga lekuhlola – licophelo lesimo selizinga lekuhlola

Luhlolo loluchubekako – luhlolo lolwentiwa njalo kubona inchubo yemfundzi etifundweni takhe

lulwimi lwasekhaya – lulwimi umntwana lacala ngalo kukhuluma ekhaya lalumunya ebeleni lenina/lulwimi umntwana lalushiyelwa bokhokho bakhe

lulwimi lwekwengeta – lulwimi lolufundwa ngumntwana lube lungasilo lwasekhaya, angalufundza emangweni nobe esikolweni

luphawu – yintfo letsatsa indzawo yalenywe intfo;

lupholavutfondzaba; lubohlo, kwehla kwemfutfo wendzaba

ludvweshu – kwehlukana kwembono, kulwa emkhatsini webalingisi

luteku – indlela lokungabekwa ngayo inkhuluma kute ivete kuteketisa nobe lomunye nje umcondvo

luhlakasimo – indlela letsite lokume ngayo-idizayini

luhlolosibutselo/gcogca – luhlolo lwasemkhatsini nasekupheleni kwemnyaka lolusonga konkhe lokufundwe ngumfundzi

luhlolonchanti lwebafundzi – luhlolo lolusetjentiswa ekutfoleni lwatinchanti ekucaleni kwesifundvo

luhlolokucilonga – luhlolo lolusetjentiswa ekutfoleni bulukhuni bafundzi labahlangabetana nabo etifundweni tabo

luhlololuphenyo – lusetjentiswa ekutfoleni emasu ekwesekela nobe kutfoli tidzingo letiphatselene nelusito ekufundziseni nobe ekulungiseni emaphutsa

luhlolosibutselo – lunika sitfombe lesigcwele semsebenzi nenchubo yemfundzi nganobe ngusiphi sikhatsi lesidzingeka ngaso luhlolosibutselo lungentiwa ekupheleni kwemsebenzi, ithemu semsebenzi, umsebenzi welithemu, wesimista nobe umnyaka

luhlolotidzingo – luhlolo lolucondze incenye letsite yebutsakatsaka bemfundzi emsebenzini lotsite kubona kutsi usenayo yini inkinga ngalowo msebenzi.

luHlaka lweNchubomgomo yetiCu nekuHlola – umkhandlu lomiselwe kulawula imigomo yekukhishwa kwetici nekuhlola (Qualification and Assessment Policy Framework)

lujulolwati – bulukhuni nobe bulula baloko lokufanele kufundwe

luvelomagama – lulwimi loluvusa imiva

lwatinchanti – lwati lababanalo ngembi kwekucala sikolo

mabitwafanana – nangabe libito/ligama linetinhokutsi letehlukene kepha liphinyiswa nobe lipelwa ngalokufanako

mcondvofana – ligama lelinenshokutsi lefanako nalelinye ligama

makhalekhukhwini – luhlobo lwelucingo lekuhanjwa nalo nobe kuphi futsi lusetjentiswa nobe kuphi nobe ngasiphi sikhatsi

sakhiwo (semdlalo) kwakheka kwetigameko umdlalo ngekulandzelana kwato.

sakhiwo senkondlo – sifaka ekhatsi tinhlobo tetinkondlo, luchumano, sifanamisindvo, sicedzelelamcondvo, imphindza, imphindvwa, emaphethini

sifanamsindvo – sifaka ekhatsi sifanangwaca nesifana bonkhamisa

silutfo – intfo lofuna kuyisho ngendlela lesikako nobe lehlabako

sendlalelolwati – lwati lolusisekelo

sicashunwa – sicephu sembhala lesikhokhwe encwazini nobe ephephandzabeni nobe enkhlumeni

sicatsaniso – emagama lacophisanako, agcizelele sisindvo salawo magama lacophisanako, sib. batsi bangemadlabha babe badvumisa bunono

sifaniso – lapha kufaniswa tintfo letimbili nome letingetulu letehlukene kute kutfolakale kufana emkhatsini wato

sifanamsindvo – kufanana kwemisindvo egameni/emshweni

sifanankhamisa – kufanana kwabonkhamisa egameni/emshweni

sifanangwaca – kufanana kwabongwaca egameni/emshweni

sifutamsindvo – umsindvo lofute umsindvo lowentiwa ngulenywe intfo

sigu senkhulumo – yinkhulumo lenongiwe, lesasisho sib. utakukhandza kugcwele, Ungakhotsa ingcoza; utawukhomba umuti lonetjwala

sigcogcamagama – incwadzi legcogcele ndzawonye emagama lahambelanako kanye netinchazelo tawo

sihabiso – kuchaza intfo ngendlela leyandzisako

sihlanganiso – ligama lelihlanganisa imisho ibe ngumusho munye

sikhangisi – tekuchumana letisebentisa lulwimi lwekuhunga tetsamelilwati

silinganisi/sikali – bungako bemamaki etifundvo

silinganisoncane (iminimamu) – samba sebuncane bemamaki lekulindzeleke kutsi bafundzi bangatfoli ngaphansi kwaso

silinganisozinga (ibhentjimaki) – lizinga lelisincumo lekulindzeleke kutsi bafundzi bafike kulo ngemamaki kute kutsiwe baphumelele kahle

simongcondvo – umcondvo lekukhulunywa ngawo ekuchumaneni

SiTatimende seKharikhulamu saVelonkhe – incwadzi yeNchubomgomo yeMfundvo yaseNingizimu Afrika

siphukuto – sisho lesiphambene nalesikushoko

takhi telulwimi – tinhlangothi telulwimi (titfo tenkhulumo, tisho, taga,)

tifundvosisekelo – tifundvo letiphoccelelekile kutsi batifundze badzimate bafike ebangeni le-12

tifundvo tekutikhetsela – tifundvo umfundzi latikhetsela tona kwengeta kuleto letiphoccelelwe nakuleto letingumgogodla

ematheksthi – imibhalo yetincwadzi njengemanoveli, imidlalo, ema-eseyi, tinkhulumo, tibonwa, njll

tetsamelilwati – balaleli, tibukeli, bafundzi bemibhalo (bonkhe labemukela lwati ngetindlela letehlukene)

ticondzisomgomo – imigomo lelandzelwako uma kwentiwa lokutsite

ticukatsilwati – tincwadzi letisetjentiswa uma kufunwa lwati

tihlatiywa – ematheksthi lahlatiywako

timviwa – tekuchumana letilalelwako kodwa tingabonwa sib. umsakato

timviwabukelwa – tibonwa letibukelwa tibuye tilalelwe njengakumabonakudze

tinchazelo temakhonosifundvo – emakhono lalindzelwe kulowo nalowo mfundzi kutsi abe nawo kulelo nalelo banga

tincenye telulwimi – tinhlangothi letentiwa elulwimini sib. taga, tisho, luhlelo

tincingoluhla – incwadzi yentihla tetinombolo tetincingo

tincwadzimsindvo – tincwadzi letihambisana nalokucoshiwe

tinkhombaluhlelo – incwadzi lecuketse tindhlelo tamabonakudze/temsakato

tinsita – lokusetjentiswa ekulekeleleni kuvisisa lokufundvwako

tiTatimende tesiFundvo – luhla lwemakhono lamiselwe kutsi umfundzi akwazi kuwakhombisa ekupheleni kwalelo nalelo banga

titfombemnyakato – emafloshadi – titfombe letikhombisa umnyakato lotsite

umbhalo – nobe yini lebhaliwe nalekhulunywako

umbhalombiko – umbhalo wetincwadzi, emaminitshi, imibiko

umbhalomdvwebo – umbhalo lowetfulwa ngemidvwebo

umbhalotibonwa – umbhalo lowetfulwa ngetibonwa

umbhalobondza – umbhalo lowentiwa etindvongeni/emabondzeni

umbiko – kwetfulwa kwemiphumela yemfundzi ngemsebenti wakhe wetifundvo takhe

umbikoselula – luhlobo lwemlayeto lotfunyelwa ngeselula, uvame kuba mfishane (SMS)

umbiti – lapha kubitwa umuntfu longasekho nobe kubitwe intfo lengaphili shangatsi itawuphendvula

umchumanisi – umfundzisi ungumchumanisi – uchumanisa lokufundziswa nemfundzi

umdvweboludvonga – umdvwebo lodvwetjwa etindvongeni/elubondzeni

umdvwebongcwengcwe – umdvwebo lowentiwa etingcwengcweni nasebucwebeni

umlingisi/umdlali – umuntfu lotfolakala enovelini alingisa imphilo nobe tento talowo lekukhulunywa ngaye kuleyo noveli/umdlali yena ulingisa emdlalweni

umphumelamcoka – umphumela lobalulekile lekufanele wonkhe umfundzi awuzuze

umphumela lotfutfukisako – umphumela losita bafundzi ekutitfutfukiseni

umsebentisabelo – umsebenti lowabelwe umfundzi kutsi awente ngesikhatsi sakhe nangesivinini sakhe kodvwa abe ancunyelwe sikhatsi sekuwucedza (i-asayinimenti)

